



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



GODFREY LOWELL CABOT SCIENCE LIBRARY
of the Harvard College Library

This book is
FRAGILE
and circulates only with permission.
Please handle with care
and consult a staff member
before photocopying.

Thanks for your help in preserving
Harvard's library collections.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.—*contd.*

Sewing Machinery.	J. W. URQUHART	2/-
Power of Water.	J. GLYNN	2/-
Power in Motion.	J. ARMOUR	2/-
Iron and Heat.	J. ARMOUR	2/6
Mechanism and Machines.	T. BAKER & J. NASMYTH	2/6
Mechanics.	C. TOMLINSON	1/6
Cranes and Machinery.	J. GLYNN	1/6
Smithy and Forge.	W. J. E. CRANE	2/6
Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.	W. J. E. CRANE	1/6

MINING & METALLURGY.

Mineralogy.	A. RAMSAY	3/6
Coal and Coal Mining.	Sir W. W. SMYTH	3/6
Metallurgy of Iron.	H. BAUERMAN	5/-
Mineral Surveyor's Guide.	W. LINTERN	3/6
Slate and Slate Quarrying.	D. C. DAVIES	3/-
Mining and Quarrying.	J. H. COLLINS	1/6
Subterraneous Surveying.	T. FENWICK & T. BAKER	2/6
Mining Tools.	W. MORGANS	2/6
Plates to ditto.	4to.	4/6
Physical Geology.	PORTLOCK & TATE	2/-
Historical Geology.	R. TATE	2/6
The above 2 vols., bound together		4/6
Electro-Metallurgy.	A. WATT	3/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, &c.

Navigation.	J. GREENWOOD & W. H. ROSSER	2/6
Practical Navigation.	GREENWOOD, ROSSER & LAW	7/-
Navigation and Nautical Astronomy.	J. R. YOUNG	2/6
Mathematical & Nautical Tables.	LAW & YOUNG	4/-
Masting and Rigging.	R. KIPPING	2/-
Sails and Sailmaking.	R. KIPPING	2/6
Marine Engines.	R. MURRAY & G. CARLISLE	4/6
Iron Ship-Building.	J. GRANTHAM	4/-
Naval Architecture.	J. PEAKE	3/6
Ships, Construction of.	H. A. SOMMERFELDT	1/6
Plates to ditto, 4to		7/6
Ships and Boats.	W. BLAND	1/6

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

AGRICULTURE & GARDENING.

Fertilisers & Feeding Stuff.	DR. B. DYER	1/-
Draining and Embanking.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Irrigation and Water Supply.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Farm Buildings.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Barn Implements and Machines.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Field Implements and Machines.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Agricultural Surveying.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
The above 7 vols., bound together		12/-
Farm Management.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Landed Estates Management.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farm & Landed Estates Management.	R. S. BURN	6/-
Farming—Soils, Manures, and Crops.	R. S. BURN	2/-
Farming—Outlines—Farming Economy.	R. S. BURN	3/-
Farming—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farming—Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.	R. S. BURN	2/-
Farming—Sewage & Irrigation.	R. S. BURN	2/6
The above 5 vols., bound together		12/-
Book-keeping for Farmers.	J. M. WOODMAN	2/6
Ready Reckoner for Land.	A. ARMAN	2/-
Miller's & Farmer's Ready Reckoner		2/-
Hay and Straw Measurer.	J. STEELE	2/-
Meat Production.	J. EWAERT	2/6
The Sheep.	W. C. SPOONER	3/6
Mulch-in-Parvo Gardening.	S. WOOD	1/-
Forcing Garden.	S. WOOD	3/6
Market and Kitchen Gardening.	C. W. SHAW	3/-
Kitchen Gardening.	G. M. F. GLENNY	1/6
Cottage Gardening.	E. HOBDAY	1/6
Garden Receipts.	C. W. QUIN	1/6
Potatoes: How to Grow.	J. PINK	2/-
Culture of Fruit Trees.	M. DU BREUIL	3/6
Tree Planter & Plant Propagator.	S. WOOD	2/-
Tree Pruner.	S. WOOD	1/6
Tree Planter, Propagator, & Pruner.	S. WOOD	3/6
Grafting and Budding.	C. BALTET	2/6
Bees for Pleasure & Profit.	G. G. SAMSON	1/-

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

SAILS AND SAILMAKING

WITH DRAUGHTING, AND THE CENTRE OF EFFORT
OF THE SAILS

ALSO, WEIGHTS AND SIZES OF ROPES ; MASTING, RIGGING, AND
SAILS OF STEAM VESSELS, ETC.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS WOODCUTS

By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A.

SAILMAKER, QUAYSIDE, NEWCASTLE

AUTHOR OF "MASTING, MASTMAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS"

Fourteenth Edition



LONDON

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL

1898

ENGLAND

Digitized by Google

✓ Eng 5308.98

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE LIBRARY OF
FRANCIS PEABODY MAGOUN
THE GIFT OF HIS SON
MAY 8, 1929

B

PREFACE.

THE Author is much gratified by the favourable reception which has been accorded to previous editions of his work, and by the sale of the last edition in so short a time. With an earnest desire to render each new edition more deserving of such public patronage, he has taken care to carefully revise the whole, making the corrections which he found to be necessary; and has, he hopes, improved the work by incorporating with it the most recent information afforded by modern practice and study. He has struck out some plans that have been totally abandoned, and has filled up the portions of vacant space, left by these omissions, with new matter, such as the recent Invention of Self-reefing and Furling Sails, by Colling and Pinkney; Rules for Measuring a Mizen or Spanker, with gaff fixed and boom unshipped; a Jib upon a new formation or construction of the canvass; a Table of Squares (which will be found very useful for determining the foot-gore of any fore and aft mainsail); and a Cutting-Board, or Table, by Charles Pittard, by the use of which the foreman or master sailmaker, who may avail himself of it, will be enabled, *easily*, to keep

twenty or thirty men employed without the assistance of a boy to hold up, or of going down upon his knees to mark his gores on the floor. The cost, complete, of one of these tables, made in London, is £5. The utility of such an invention is well worthy the attention of practical men.

The arrangement of the present work, as in previous editions, is such that everything is treated in a consecutive manner, with distinctive heads under each chapter. The Author would refer, in illustration, to his Table of Cloths, which has been found of great service to the working sailmaker, and which dispenses with calculation as to the number of inches the seams and tablings eat-in; also, to the Table of the Givings of Gores, as being the groundwork of the whole practice of cutting out sails; and, also, to numerous other tables, calculations, and examples, which are given copiously throughout the work. Also, additional illustrations in carefully-executed engravings.

The Appendix contains new and important matter; and, as the whole work is applicable to all descriptions of vessels, whether sailing or steam—including gunboats and screw-colliers, &c.—the Author believes that his work will be of service to a numerous class, and at a price within the reach of all.

R. K.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—SECTION FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

ON DESCRIPTION AND USE OF SAILS.

The Description and Use of Sails. — The Combination of Triangular and Quadrangular Sails. — Every System of Sails contains Three or Four Sides — Sails extended by Yards, or by Yards, Booms, and Stays. — Principal Sails of a Ship. — The Courses, what they are. — Names of the different parts of Sails. — Extending Sails to the Yards, &c. — Sails derive their Names from the Mast, Yard, or Stay on which they are extended. — Ropes employed for Expanding Sails. — The use of the Jib and Flying-Jib. — The Head Sails and After Sails, to counteract each other. — When the Courses are used. — The most important Evolutions made by a Ship under the Topsails

1

CHAPTER II.

ON MEASURING.

On Measuring Masts, Yards, Booms, &c., on board. — The full Extent is Measured. — Measuring for Topsails, Topgallant-Sails, and Royals, with Remarks thereon. — Measuring Courses: — Fore-Course, Boom-Foresail, Main-Course, Staysails. — Fore and Aft Mainsails, Trysails, Gaff-Topsails, Studding-Sails — Awnings: — Forecastle Awning, Maindeck Awning, Quarter-Deck Awning, Poop or After-Awning, and Curtains to Awnings

5

CHAPTER III.

RULES FOR FINDING THE NUMBER OF CLOTHS.

The Seams and Tablings vary in the Breadth, according to the Size of the Sail. — Heads of Topsails and Courses: what gives the Number of Cloths. — Heads of Topgallant Sails: what gives the Number of Cloths. — Table showing the Number of Cloths. — The Foot of Trysails and Mizens: what gives the Number of Cloths. — For the Heads of Mizens. — For the Foot of a Jib. — Given the Number of Cloths in the Head and Foot, and the Length of the Reef, to find the Hollow in the Two Leeches.....

13

CHAPTER IV.

ON FINDING THE QUANTITY OF YARDS IN SAILS.

The General Practice among Sailmakers.—Rules useful in Making out Estimates.—Rules for Finding the Quantity of Yards in the Main and Fore Courses, Topsails, &c. 22

SECTION SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

ON CUTTING-OUT SAILS.

All Sails are Cut-out Cloth by Cloth.—Square-headed Sails, the Cloths in the Centre are cut Square to the Depth. — The Cloths which are cut Slopewise, or Goring, ought to be Numbered 1, 2, 3, &c., to prevent mistakes when bringing the Cloths together.—How to cut the Leeches of Courses, Topsails, &c. — Rule for finding the Depth of the Leech-Gores, when the Leeches are cut straight.—When the Leeches of Topsails are cut Hollow, how to Calculate the Gores.—Fore-and-Aft Sails, where to commence to cut them.—Sails that have Bonnets.—Table showing the Length of the Gores, corresponding to the Depth of the Selvage, with the Eating-in of Seams.—Use of the Table.—Practical Examples 30

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR MAKING SAILS.

The Materials used :—Canvass—the best Canvass—the different Sorts, distinguished by numbers.—Selecting Canvass—Twine, spun of the best Flax.—Making of Sails :—Seams, Tablings, &c.—Linings.—Holes and Grommets.—Bolt-Rope, the Method by which it ought to be made.—Bolt-Rope Table.—Rules for finding the number of Threads or Yarns that go to make a Rope.—To find the Weight of One Fathom of any sized Rope.—To find what Length One Fathom of Rope stretches, as it comes down in size.—Table of the Circumference, in inches, of Bolt-Rope, for Sails for Ships, Barques, &c.—Bolt-Rope, Sewing it on.—Clues :—Iron Clues.—The advantages of Cringles over turned Clues.—Cringles :—Earing Cringles, Reef and Reef-Tackle Cringles, Points, Bowline Cringles.—Splices :—Lengthening a Rope with One Strand 36

CHAPTER III.

PRACTICAL OPERATIONS IN SAILMAKING.

Courses :—Main-Course : Rule for determining the Depth of the Leech and Head—Dimensions for Cutting-Out—To determine the Size of a Square Mainsail for a Brig—Dimensions for Cutting-Out.—*Note*.—Rule for finding the Gore at the Top of Buntline Cloths, inclined inwards.—Reefing Courses to Jack-Stays.—Fore-Course :—Dimensions for Cutting-Out—Boom Foresail—Ship's Cross-Jack-sail—Topsails—Main, Fore, and Mizzen—Rule for determining the Hoist, Head, Close-Reef, and Foot.—Topgallant Sails :—Main, Fore, and Mizzen—Rule for determining the Hoist, Head, and Foot.—Royals :—Main, Fore, and Mizzen—Rule for determining the Hoist, Head, and Foot. 53

CHAPTER IV.

ON FORE-AND-AFT SAILS.

On Flat Sails in general.—How the Wind strikes the Sail in Turning to Windward.—The way to make Flat Fore-and-Aft Sails.—Jibs:—Flying Jib—Standing Jib—Angulated Jibs.—Spanker.—Trysails.—Gaff-Topsails.—Staysails:—Fore-Topmast-Staysails.—Fore-Staysails.—Main-Staysail.—A Collier's Main-Staysail.—Main-Topmast-Staysail.—Main-Topgallant-Staysail.—Royal-Staysail.—Mizen-Staysail.—Mizen-Topmast-Staysail.—Mizen-Topgallant-Staysail, &c. 79

PART II.—SECTION FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

MASTING, RIGGING, AND SAILS OF STEAM-VESSELS.

Remarks on the Auxiliary Application of the Screw-Propeller to Sailing Vessels in the Armed and Commercial Navies of this Country.—Masting Steam Vessels.—Dimensions of Masts and Spars for a Three-Decker, 131 Guns.—Description of the Armament of Gun-Boats.—Dimensions of the Masts and Sails for a Steam Screw Gun-Boat of 232 tons—Dimensions of the Masts, Sails, &c., for a Steam Screw Collier 105

CHAPTER II.

ON BOAT SAILS.

Description of Boats:—Boats' Spritsails.—Cutter, with Sprit-Mainsail and Jib.—Boats' Lugsails.—28-feet Cutter, with Fore and Mizen Lugsails.—18-feet Gig, with One Lugsail.—Bermuda Schooner Rigged, with Short Gaffs.—Common Schooner Rigged.—Settee-Sails.—Lateen Sails.—Xebec.—Sliding-Gunter Sails.—Herring Boat Sails 121

SECTION SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

ON DRAUGHTING AND CENTRE OF EFFORT OF THE SAILS.

Practical Geometry.—Practical Methods of Constructing Sails:—Main-Course:—to Draw the Plan.—Main-Topsail.—Main-Topgallantsail.—Main-Royal.—The Sails on the Fore and Mizen Masts.—Jib.—Driver 129

CHAPTER II.

ON THE CENTRE OF EFFORT.

To find the Positions of the Centre of Gravity of the Sails, according to their form.—To find the Centre of Effort of the Sails.—The Place of the Centre of Effort to produce the best Effect.—The Situation of the Point of Sail, as to Height, made by comparison with other Ships.—The Effect produced on the Sails, best determined by Experiments.—Balancing the Ship in a Wind.—The correct Relation of the Fore and After Moments of Sail.—Estimating the Power of a Sail to Raise or Depress a Ship's Head.—To find Proportions for Placing Masts in Vessels 135

TABLES.

Of the Dimensions of Jibs, Mainsails, &c., relative to every Class of Vessels	146
---	-----

APPENDIX.

Full Details and Practical Working of Cunningham's Patent System of Self-Reefing Topsails.—Howe's Patent Rig.—Colling and Pinkney's Patent Self-Reefing and Furling Sails.—Pittard's Cutting Board or Table.—Pittard's Angulated Jib.—Pittard's Method of Measuring for a Mizen, with gaff fixed and boom unshipped.—Directions for Cutting Triangular Lower Studding-sails.—Table of Squares.—Sails of Yachts	166
--	-----

Rudimentary Treatise ON SAILS AND SAILMAKING.

PART I.

SECTION FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

ON DESCRIPTION AND USE OF SAILS.

The description and use of Sails.—The combination of triangular and quadrangular sails.—Every system of sails contains three or four sides.—Sails extended by yards, or by yards, booms, and stays.—Principal sails of a ship.—The courses, what they are.—Names of the different parts of sails.—Extending sails to the yards, &c.—Sails derive their names from the mast, yard, or stay on which they are extended.—Ropes employed for expanding sails.—The use of the jib and flying-jib.—The head sails and after sails, to counteract each other.—When the courses are used.—The most important evolutions made by a ship under the topsails.

SAILS are an assemblage of several breadths of canvass, or other texture, sewed together, and extended on or between the masts, to receive the wind and impel the vessel through the water. The edges of the cloths, or pieces, of which a sail is composed are generally sewed together with a double seam, and the whole is skirted round at the edges with a cord called the bolt-rope.

It would appear from writers on the ancient navies that the earliest known sails for propelling vessels were made square, and could be shifted so as to receive the wind in whatever its direction might be. They were attached to a yard, and transversely erected on a single mast, which was fixed in the middle of the ship, the hole in which it was inserted being called by the Greeks *μεσότης*, which in English means the step. To the advantage gained by the quadrangular sails we find added, at a very early period, the triangular sails. These seem to be the prevailing forms of all sails up to the present time; and these two forms of sails

were used at very early periods, by the Carthaginians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Phœnicians, who were, without doubt, the earliest navigators that passed the Pillars of Hercules.

The Ancients, as they increased the size of their vessels, found it necessary to give them more than one mast and a sail. This we find was the case in the vessels of great magnitude built by Ammon, 1030 years B.C., for we are informed that he built long and high ships impelled by sails, on the Mediterranean. The fleets which were sent against Syracuse, about 208 years B.C., had three, and even four masts. With regard to the Moderns, all ships, properly so called, are, as already observed, furnished with three masts. Those which have only one mast, or two, are not called ships by seamen, but vary their names according to the method of rigging.

In every system, whatever may be the number or shape of the sails, they all contain either three or four sides—that is, are either triangular or quadrilateral. The former of these, or three-sided, are sometimes spread by a yard, as lateen sails, or by a stay, as staysails, or by a mast, as shoulder-of-mutton sails; in all which cases the foremost leech or edge is attached to the yard, mast, or stay, throughout its whole length.

The latter, or those which are four-sided, are either extended by yards, as the principal sails of a ship, or by yards and booms, as the studding sails, drivers, ringtails, and all those sails which are set occasionally; or by gaffs and booms, as the mainsails of sloops and brigantines.

The principal sails of a ship are:—The courses, or lower sails; the topsails, which are next in order above the courses; and the top-gallant-sails, which are extended above the topsails.

The courses are:—The mainsail and foresail, main-staysail, fore-staysail, and mizen-staysail. The main-staysail is rarely used, except in small vessels.

In all quadrilateral sails, the upper edge is called the head; the sides, or skirts, are called the leeches; and the bottom, or lower edge, is termed the foot. If the head is parallel to the foot, the lower corners are denominated clues, and the upper corners earings.

In all triangular sails, and in those four-sided sails in which the head is not parallel to the foot, the foremost corner at the foot is called the tack, and the after-lower corner the clue. The foremost head is called the fore-leech, or luff, and the hindmost the after-leech.

The heads of most four-sided sails, and fore-leeches of lateen

sails, are attached to their respective yards, or gaffs, by rope-yarns, called stoppers, or by a lacing; and the upper extremities are made fast by earings.

The staysails are extended upon stays between the masts, whereon they are drawn up or down; and their lower parts are stretched out by a tack and sheet.

The mainsail and foresail have a rope, and a large single block, or chain, made fast to each clue. The ropes or chains, called tacks, lead forward to the chess-trees and bumkins; and the block receives a thick rope from aft, which is termed the sheet.

The clues of the topsails are drawn out to the extremities of the sheave-holes, on the lower yards, by two chains called topsail-sheets; and the clues of the topgallant sails are in like manner extended upon the topsail-yards, close home to the sheave-holes, by chains called topgallant sheets. The royals are set above the topgallant-sails, and skysails above the royals; and above them are sometimes sails called moonsails, and star-gazers; and the clues of the royalsails have sheets leading through sheaves, or holes, of the top-gallant yard-arms.

Studding-sails are set beyond the leeches, or skirts, of the foresail, topsail, topgallant-sail, and royal, their upper and lower edges being extended by yards, and booms run out beyond the extremities of the yards for this purpose. These sails are, however, only used in favourable winds and moderate weather.

All sails derive their names from the mast, yard, or stay upon which they are extended, or to which they are attached. Thus, the principal sail extended upon the mainmast is called the mainsail, or maincourse; the next above, which stands upon the main-topmast, is termed the main-topsail; that which spreads upon the main-topgallant-mast, is named the main-topgallant-sail; and the sails above it are called the main-royal and main-skysail.

In the same manner there are the foresail, or fore-course, fore-topsail, fore-topgallant-sail, and fore-royal; the mizen, or driver, mizen-topsail, mizen-topgallant-sail, and mizen-royal. Thus, also, there are the fore-trysail, main-trysail, and mizen-trysail; or, as they are sometimes called, the fore-spencer, Duke of York, or main-spencer, and storm-mizen, or storm-driver, or spanker; the main-staysail, main-topmast-staysail, main-topgallant-staysail, and a middle-staysail, which stands between the two last. All these staysails are between the main and fore-masts.

The staysails are denominated from the stays ; and there are the mizen-staysail, the mizen-topmast-staysail, the mizen-topgallant-staysail, and sometimes a mizen-royal-staysail and main-spilling-staysail.

The sails between the foremast and the bowsprit are the fore-staysail, the fore-topmast-staysail, the jib, and the flying-jib, and even a middle-jib.

The studding-sails being extended upon the different yards of the mainmast and foremast, are also named according to their stations, as the lower-studdingsail, topmast-studdingsail, topgallant-studdingsail, and royal studdingsail.

The ropes by which the lower yards of a ship are hoisted to their proper height on the masts, are called purchases. The sails are expanded by halliards, tacks, sheets, and bowlines, and are drawn up together, or trussed up, by buntlines, clue-garnets, leech-lines, reef-tackles, slab-lines, and spilling-lines. The studding-sails, and the jibs and staysails, are drawn down, so as to be taken in or reefed, by down-hauls ; and the courses, topsails, and topgallant-sails hauled about the mast or the yards, so as to suit the various directions of the wind, by braces or the yards.

The *jib* is a sail of great command with any side wind, but especially when the ship is close-hauled, or has the wind upon her beam ; and its effect in casting the ship, or turning her head to leeward, is very powerful, and of great utility, particularly when the ship is working through a narrow channel.

The *flying-jib* is a sail much used in fine light winds, set upon a boom, and rigged out beyond the jib-boom ; and several ships have got an *inner-jib*, a similar sail, set between the fore-topmast-staysail and standing-jib, the tack of which is made fast near half-way down on the jib-boom.

The *after-sails*, which are those that belong to the mainmast and mizenmast, keep the ship to windward ; on which account, ships sailing on a quarterly wind require a head-sail and an after-sail—one to counteract the other.

When a ship sails with a side wind, the clues of the fore and main courses are fastened by a tack and sheet, the tack being to windward and the sheet to leeward. The tack is, however, only disused with a stern wind, whereas the sail is never spread without the assistance of one or both of the sheets.

It is under the topsails that many important evolutions are made, especially in time of emergency ; and they are justly accounted the principal sails in a ship.

CHAPTER II

ON MEASURING.

On measuring masts, yards, booms, &c., on board.—The full extent is measured.—Measuring for topsails, topgallant-sails, and royals, with remarks thereon.—Measuring courses:—Fore-course, boom-foresail, main-course, staysails.—Fore and aft mainsails, try-sails, gaff-top-sails, studding-sails.—Awnings:—Forecastle awning, maindeck awning, quarter-deck awning, poop or after-awning, and curtains to awnings.

The width of all sails is governed by the length of the yard, gaff, boom, and stay: the depth by the height of the mast. The total extent of either is always taken, and the allowances for the sails stretching are left to the judgment of the sail-maker.

TOPSAILS.

Heads.—The top-sail-yards are measured from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms, as O to O.

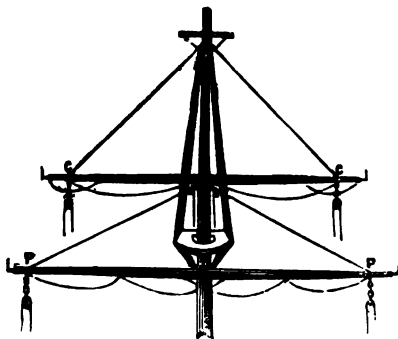
This measurement is essential for determining the length of the close-reef, when it is to be within the lifts.

Fcet.—The fore, main, and cross-jack yards are measured from pin to pin of the sheave-holes for the sheets, as P to P.

Hoists.—The topmasts are measured from the hounds down to the heel, and small vessels, from 250 to 300 tons, from the pinholes down to the heel of the topmast.

The greatest care is necessary in measuring the hoist of top-sails for some vessels, and especially foreigners, as their lower yards hang much below the ordinary distance from the heel of the topmast.

It is to be observed, however, that the measure from the *iron spider hoop* H (round the hounds of the topmast, with eyes for



the topgallant rigging to set up), down to the centre of the lower yard, equals the full drop of the topsails to the lower yards, when their own yards are hoisted as far as the spider hoop, where they cannot go higher up; and allowance must be made for stretching, for the sail to set taut up:—Suppose the measure of a topmast, from the heel to the pinhole, 25 feet 6 inches, and the band for the truss of lower yard 3 feet 4 inches below the hounds of lower mast; the distance from the spider hoop down to the centre of main yard, 27 feet; then the allowance for the sail stretching would be 1 foot 6 inches—that is, 2 inches to the yard in hoist.

The gore in the foot should be deducted from this hoist, for the depth of the middle of the sail.

Some sailmakers cut the *hoist* of their topsails different from what is directed here: they measure from the heel of the topmast to the lower part of the sheave-hole to cut the middle by, and put a *three-feet* gore in the foot, because they fancy it will not give hoist enough otherwise; afterwards, in roping the leeches, they take in most of the slack canvass to shorten the hoist, not considering that they are making the sail to *bag*, and by so doing lessening the effect of the sail; moreover, unless the slack in the leeches is stretched *flat* out, the sail will never stand against a wind.

TOPGALLANT SAILS.

Heads.—The topgallant-yards are measured from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms.

Feet.—The topsail-yards are measured from pin to pin of the sheaves.

Hoists.—The topgallant-masts are measured from the hounds down to the heel.

To this measurement one foot is added, on account of the topsail-yard not hoisting higher than the spider hoop, and in order to allow for the topsail stretching upwards.

ROYALS.

Heads.—The royal yards are measured from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms.

Feet.—The topgallant-yards are measured from pin to pin of the sheaves.

Hoists.—The royal masts are measured from the hounds down to the houn is of the topgallant-mast.

COURSES.—FORE-COURSE.

Head.—The fore-yard is measured from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms.

Depth.—The height of the centre of the yard from the deck, and of the cat-head above the deck; or, if the yard be sharply braced forward, measure the distance between the place of the earing and the bumkin end.

Should it happen that the yard is taken down, measure from the band or truss-hoop to the deck, and from the cat-head to the deck, for the length of the leeches.

Foot.—Measure from the cat-head, or bumkin* end, to two feet distance from the fore-part of the foremast, for half the spread of the foot: the allowance for the tack blocks and stretching of the foot must be taken off this measurement.

The *two feet* before the mast, here allowed, is on account of the yard projecting from the mast by the truss for bracing the yard.

When the half-spread of the foot is found to be less than the half-length of the yard, the foot requires to be narrowed. Thus, in some cases, one cloth on each side less than the cloths in the head is required to bring the tack to the cat-head; while in other ships, which have the foremast far forward, two goring cloths on each side are required; that is, there should be four cloths less in the foot than in the head. This difference in quantity, however, can be obviated by having bumkins fixed sufficiently forward to bring the tack properly down, because it will be better to lessen the narrowing of the foot (not only on account of gaining sail, and for appearance), but the sail will, in general, stand closer to the wind with parallel leeches.

BOOM-FORESAIL.

Head.—Measure the length of the fore-yard between cleat and cleat.

Foot.—Measure the length of the boom between the two holes. N.B. The foot is in general narrower than the head.

Depth.—The height of the centre of the yard from the mainstay; or, if the boom is hanging in its place, measure the distance between it and the centre of the yard.

* *Bumkin*, or *Boomkin*, is a short boom, or beam of timber, projecting from each side of the bow of a ship, to extend the clue or lower corner of the foresail to windward; for which purpose there is a large block fixed on its outer end, through which the tack is passed, which being drawn tight down, the tack is said to be aboard.

MAIN-COURSE.

Head.—The main-yard is measured from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms.

Depth.—The height of the centre of the yard from the deck; or, if the yard be sharply braced forward, the distance from the place of the earing to the chess-tree.

Foot.—From two feet distance from the main-mast, or as much as the centre of the yard stands from the mast, measure in a line to the *chess-tree** and parallel to the deck; deduct the allowance for the extension of the tack, which is from 3 to 6 feet, for half the spread of the foot.

There are seldom more than *two goring* cloths in the leeches of main-courses. By making the leeches to run nearly in a line with the leeches of the topsails, they have a better appearance than otherwise: this plan, however, cannot always be accomplished, on account of the limits prescribed for the spread between the tack and sheet blocks, and for the sail to stand well. That the sail may stand well, there must be an equal pull on both the foot and leech-ropes; for, if the sail is acted on too much on the leech, the foot will become slack, or, if too much on the foot, the leech will become slack; consequently, too much care cannot be taken in measuring and cutting the sail to fit, since the action of the sail as well as the working of the ship depend on these points.

STAYSAILS.

MAIN-STAYSAIL.

Stay.—The length of the main-stay between the mouse and the foremast.

Depth.—Measure from the place of the peek plumb down, so that the foot will clear the boat, &c.

FORE-TOPMAST STAYSAIL.

RULE.—The *length of the leech* = the hounded length of the fore-topmast. The *foot* contains as many cloths as there are yards in the leech. Thus—a fore-topmast, hounded, = 27 ft. 3 in.; or if the leech be 9 yards, the foot will require 9 cloths.

* *Chess-tree*, is a piece of timber with a sheave in it, secured to the sides of a ship, for extending the tack of the main-course to windward:—the sheet is then hauled aft to leeward. Small vessels have the tacks of their main-courses extended to a kind of stout thimble fitted in the top part of the rail, or through an eye-bolt, about a foot below the rail, into a stanchion; or sometimes, through an eye-bolt into the water-ways and beam

FORE-STAYSAIL.

RULE.—The *foot* of this sail should have two cloths more than half the number of cloths in the head of the fore-course, cut straight. The *depth of the leech* is the same as that of the fore-course.

MIZEN-STAYSAIL.

RULE.—The *foot* should be equal to one-half the number of cloths in the head of the main-course. The *depth of the leech* should be seven-eighths of the depth of the main-course. When cut with a knock, the *mast* should be two-thirds the depth of the leech, having two mast-gores.

MAIN-TOPMAST STAYSAIL.

Stay.—The length of the main-topmast stay between the collar and the fore-mast; the luff or stay is made 6 to 8 feet short of this measure.

Foot.—Measure from the place of the tack to where the sheet is required to be aft.

N.B.—When this sail is not cut of a triangular form, one to two cloths are generally gored on the bunt, so as to make the cloths in the stay more than are in the foot, thus:—if there be 13 cloths in the foot, by putting two goring cloths on the bunt, there will be 15 cloths in the stay.

Leech.—The length of the leech is governed by the angle of the stay,* the gore on the foot, and the length of the fore-leech or knock. (See sketches in another part of the work).

The shape and size of staysails, it may be observed, is often left to the person who has command of the vessel, and we find great difference of opinions about those kinds of sails; some like them with a jib-tack, and others with a long weather-leech, and the sheet cut down to the stay underneath. In the Royal Navy, staysails are all now made triangular, except the main-topmast staysail, which has a mast or knock.

The most correct method for obtaining the proper shape and size of staysails, is to find the angles of the several stays, the distances between the masts, and how far the stays are apart; afterwards make a draft of the sails. Staysails are coming into

* In setting up the main-topmast stay, no general method seems to be observed, for we find numerous ships with this stay set up to various places, such as the foremast-cap, foremast-head, and, in long ships, to the deck, alongside of the main-stay. In the Royal Navy, there are two main-topmast stays—one sets up at the fore-mast-head to a collar, which is put on under the third pair of shrouds; the other stay passes through a block or over a roller at the foremast-head, *either under or over the top*, and coming down close abaft the mast, sets up to an iron-bound heart on deck.

so much use now, both in large ships and smaller ones, that several captains are doing away with fore and main spencers, and supplying instead main-topmast, top-gallant, and royal staysails; mizen, mizen-topmast, and top-gallant staysails, and also a fore-staysail, which are all hoisted on *wire* stays in several ships. One thing is to be observed, a ship will keep much better to windward with trysails and a fore-staysail, than under the staysails alone.

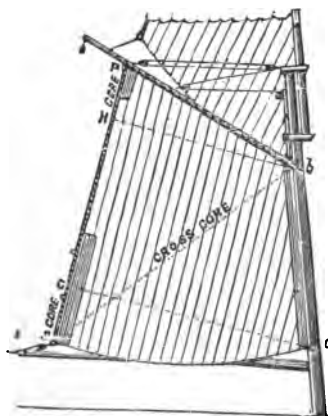
FORE-AND-AFT MAINSAILS, MIZENS, ETC.

Head.—Measure from the inside of the jaws of the gaffs to the hounds.

Foot.—Measure the length of the boom from the after-side of the mast, or from the jaws to the sheave-hole at the end.

Fore-leech.—Measure from the under part of the hounds to the boom, or from the under part of the gaff, hoisted to its proper height, to the boom.

Diagonal or Cross-gore.—The diagonal length is taken from the throat or height of gaff



on the mast, to the place of sheet cringle. This is done to get the foot-gore, from the draft made of the sail, thus:—

Make ab equal the length of the fore-leech. On ab , with the length of as and bs , construct the triangle abs .* In a similar way construct the triangle Pbs , with the lengths of the head bP and leech sP . From a and b draw aG and bH square to Ps ; Gs will be the *foot-gore*, and PH the *head-gore* required.

After-leech.—When with standing tyes to gaffs, have the boom topped up to its sailing position, or place where they carry it at sea; then, for the length of the after-leech, measure

* It is clear that the four sides will not be sufficient for drawing the figure of this sail, as the figure may be moved out of its position; we must, therefore, take the diagonal length, to keep the four sides of the figure in proper shape. Many blunders are committed by persons who never take more than the three or four sides of the sail, when it is evident that it may be put out of shape by increasing or decreasing the quantity of gore in the head or foot.

from the inner part of sheave-hole in the gaff, down to the inner part of sheave-hole in the boom, and make the allowance after, which is generally two or three feet—the weight of the boom and the stretching of the sail, brings the leech to its proper length, by the time the ship has made one voyage.

FORE-TRYSAIL.

Head.—Measure the length of the gaff.

Foot.—Measure from the main-stay, where it crosses the foremast, to the fore part of the gangway.

Fore-leech.—The height of the gaff standing above the main-stay or place of tack.

Diagonal.—Measured in the same way as the preceding.

GAFF-TOPSAIL.

Mast.—Measure from the sheave-hole of the topmast, or the place the throat reaches (when there is a short gaff), down to the gaff hoisted to its proper place.

Foot.—Measure the length of the gaff to the hounds.

Diagonal.—Let the gaff be properly peeked, and measure the distance between the places of the head or throat and clue.

Leech.—The *diagonal* length between the topgallantmast-head and the hounds of the gaff, peeked as above, for a jib-headed gaff-topsail. (See adjoining sketch.)



STUDDINGSAILS.

LOWER-STUDDINGSAIL.

RULE.—The *number of cloths* should be two-thirds of the quantity of cloths in the head of the foresail, with two cloths more in large ships. The *depth of the leech*, the same as the fore-course.

MAIN-TOPMAST AND TOPGALLANT STUDDINGSAILS.

RULE.—The *main-top and topgallant studdingsails* are one-half the respective cloths in the head of fore-topsail and top-

gallant-sails. Four cloths are gored on the outer-leech of the topmast-studdingsails, and three cloths of the topgallant-studdingsails.

FORE-TOPMAST AND TOPGALLANT STUDDINGSAILS.

RULE.—One *cloth* less than the maintop and topgallant studdingsails. The *depth of the inner leeches* is 9 inches shorter than that of the leeches of the respective topsails and topgallantsails.

AWNINGS.

FORECASTLE AWNING.

Measure the *length* from the fore-end, or forestay, to the afterside of the foremast.

Breadths.—Measure the distances between the two cat-heads, middle-way, and fore-part of fore-rigging. The breadth of fore-end is generally 3 feet.

MAIN-DECK AWNING.

The *length* is taken from the afterside of foremast to afterside of mainmast.

The *breadths* are taken at the forepart of fore-rigging and main-rigging.

QUARTER-DECK AWNING.

The *length* is taken from the afterside of the mainmast to the foreside of the mizen-mast.

The *breadths* are at the fore-part of main-rigging and mizen-rigging.

POOP, OR AFTER-AWNING.

The *length* is from the foreside of the mizenmast to the rake of the stern over the taffrail.

The *breadths* are at the fore-part of mizen-rigging and at the taff-rail.

CURTAINS TO AWNINGS.

Their depth is taken from the sides of the awning to the gunwale, supposing the awning to be in its place.

CHAPTER III.

RULES FOR FINDING THE NUMBER OF CLOTHS.

The seams and tablings vary in the breadth, according to the size of the sail.—Heads of topsails and courses: what gives the number of cloths.—Heads of topgallant sails: what gives the number of cloths.—Table showing the number of cloths.—The foot of trysails and mizens: what gives the number of cloths.—For the heads of mizens.—For the foot of a jib.—Given the number of cloths in the head and foot, and the length of the reef, to find the hollow in the two leeches.

The usual width of British canvass for the making of sails is twenty-four inches; and, when calculating the number of cloths required for a limited width, it must be observed that the breadth of the seam is to be taken off every cloth, except one, as the number of seams is always less than the number of cloths by one, thus:—if there be 20 cloths in a sail, there will be 19 seams in it. The breadths of seams vary according to the size of the sail, such as the breadth of the seams of courses, topsails, and other transverse sails. The breadths vary as follows, viz, courses and topsails for 500-ton ships and upwards, one inch and three-eighths to one inch and a half; and for 400 ton-ships and under, one inch and a quarter at head and foot; all other transverse sails one inch and one-eighth to one inch. The tablings, too, vary proportionably to the size of the sail, viz, courses from 4 to 6 inches, topsails 3 to 5 inches, and topgallant-sails 3 inches, on the leeches. Whence, if the width of any sail is in feet, or feet and inches, instead of reckoning up the number of inches the seams and tablings eat in, it may be multiplied by a fraction, such as $\frac{6}{11}$ for the finding of the number of cloths in the heads for courses and topsails, and $\frac{6}{13}$ for topgallant-sails and royals.

An easy method for finding the number of Cloths.—Take hold of your measuring line at the definite width, and apply it at 22 inches on a scale or a carpenter's rule; the number of 22 inches contained in the width, will be the number of cloths required for the heads of courses and topsails. In a similar way, from $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the rule, and at the width on the line proceed to the number of times $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches are contained in the width, gives the cloths in the heads for topgallant-sails and royals.

RULES.

I. For the foot of topsails and topgallant sails : $\frac{1}{13}$ of the length of the foot on a square gives the number of cloths.

EXAMPLES.

1. Given the length of the foot of a topsail, 39 feet, to find the spread of cloths ?

	FT.
Here - - - - -	39
Multiply by - - -	7
	<hr/>
Divide by - - - 13)	273(21 cloths
	26
	<hr/>
	13
	13
	<hr/>

2. Given the foot on a square of a topgallant-sail, 26 feet, to find the number of cloths the foot spreads ?

	FT.
Here - - - - -	26
Multiply by - - -	7
	<hr/>
Divide by - - - 13)	182(14 cloths
	13
	<hr/>
	52
	52
	<hr/>

II. For the foot of topsails and topgallant-sails having cringles in lieu of turned clues, $\frac{1}{4}$ of the length of the foot gives the requisite number of cloths.

EXAMPLE.

Given the length of the foot of a topsail, 36 feet : to find how many cloths are required ?

	FT.
Here - - - - -	36
Multiply by - - -	4
	<hr/>
Divide by - - - 7)	144
	<hr/>

20 cloths

THE RULES FOR FINDING THE CLOTHS OF FORE AND AFT SAILS.

The breadths of the seams being made broader on the head and foot, or foot only, are to be as follows, viz., trysails, mizens, and drivers, two inches and a half at the head, and three inches on the foot, except where the gores are stronger towards the mast, and the seams are one quarter to one half-inch broader; the seams of *jibs* are three inches at the foot, increased towards the clue: but the seams ought to be creased, according to the roach with which the sail is cut, and thus eat up the irregular gores, and form a regular curve on the foot. The seams being made broader on the head and foot than the remaining part of the seam, forms what is called the belly part of the sail, restrained by the slack after-leech, which will be noticed afterwards.

I. For the foot of trysails and mizens, $\frac{24}{43}$ of the length of the foot gives the number of cloths.

EXAMPLES.

1. Given the length of the foot of a trysail, 29 feet: to find the number of cloths?

	FT.
Here - - - - -	29
Multiply by - - -	24
	<hr/>
	116
	58
	<hr/>
Divide by - - - 43	696 (16 cloths
	43
	<hr/>
	266
	258
	<hr/>
	3

2. Given the length of the foot of a mizen, 44 feet : to find the number of cloths ?

Here	- - - - -	FT.
Multiply by	- . .	24

176
88

Divide by	- - - 43	1056	(24½ cloths
		86	

196
172

24

II. For the heads of mizens, $\frac{5}{9}$ of the length of the head will give the number of cloths.

EXAMPLE.

1. Given the head of a mizen, 22 feet 6 inches : to find the number of cloths ?

Here	- - - - -	FT.	IN.
Multiply by	- - -	22	6
			5

Divide by	- - 9	112	6
-----------	-------	-----	---

12½ cloths.

III. For the foot of a jib, $\frac{12}{36}$ of the length of the foot, will give the number of cloths.

EXAMPLES.

1. Given the length of the foot of a jib 26 feet 6 inches, to find the number of cloths ?

Here	- - - - -	FT.	IN.
Multiply by	- - -	26	6
			19

243
26

Divide by	- - 36	503	(14 cloths.
		36	

143
144

2. Given the length of the foot of a jib, 32 feet : to find the number of cloths ?

	FT.
Here - - - -	32
Multiply by - - -	19

288
32

Divide by - - - 36) 608 (17 cloths nearly

36

248
252

ON FINDING THE NUMBER OF CLOTHS IN THE CLOSE REEF, AND THE QUANTITY OF HOLLOW IN THE TWO LEECHES OF A TOPSAIL.

Given the number of cloths in the head and foot and the length of the reef, to find the hollow in the two leeches.

EXAMPLE.

Given the head 15 cloths, foot 24 cloths, and the length of the low reef at 1 foot above half way of the leech, 32 feet ?

	FT.	Head 15 cloths.
Here - - Reef 32		Foot 24 ditto.
Multiply by 6		

11) 192

17½ cloths.

½) 39 sum.

19½ mean cloths.

17½

Diff. 2 cloths.

Hence, the hollow on each leech will be one cloth, or 2 feet.

. The method of fixing the length on the head of the topsail, or the distance of the head of the sail from the cleats on the topsail-yard, will cause the hollow given to the leeches of the topsails always to be more or less, according as the lengths of the lower yards exceed the lengths of the topsail-yards, which, in some cases, may give a very considerable hollow, as in the example shown above. But topsails stand *flatter* by having a little hollow in the leeches, because they have a tendency to stretch themselves into a straight edge, and draw out the belly of the sail, which straight leeches cannot do, though they look better.

☞ The number of cloths for courses, topsails, &c., can be expeditiously found by looking into the following tables, where the cloths are placed against the width.

TABLE OF CLOTHS.—Showing the number of cloths required for the width, from 7 cloths to 41½ cloths, advancing by ½ of a cloth; and breadths of seams

Breadths of Seams 1 inch. Tablings 2½ to 3½ inches.						Seams 1½ in. Tablings 4 inches.		Seams 1½ inches. Tablings 3 to 4½ inches.			
Width.	Eql.	Width.	Eql.	Width.	Eql.	Width.	Eql.	Width.	Eql.	Width.	Eql.
Ft. In.	Clo.	Ft. In.	Clo.	Ft. In.	Clo.	Ft. In.	Clo.	Ft. In.	Clo.	Ft. In.	Clo.
13 1	7	28 9	15½	44 7	23½	30 1	16	16 8	9	32 1	17½
13 7	7½	29 3	15½	45 1	23½	30 6	16½	17 0	9½	32 7	17½
14 0	7½	29 9	15½	45 7	24	31 0	16½	17 6	9½	33 1	17½
14 6	7½	30 3	16	46 0	24½	31 6	16½	18 0	9½	33 7	18
15 0	8	30 8	16½	46 6	24½	32 0	17	18 6	10	34 0	18½
15 4	8½	31 2	16½	47 0	24½	32 5	17½	18 11	10½	34 6	18½
15 10	8½	31 8	16½	47 6	25	32 11	17½	19 5	10½	35 0	18½
16 4	8½	32 2	17	47 11	25½	33 5	17½	19 11	10½	35 6	19
16 10	9	32 7	17½	48 5	25½	33 11	18	20 5	11	35 10	19½
17 3	9½	33 1	17½	48 11	25½	34 4	18½	20 10	11½	36 4	19½
17 9	9½	33 7	17½	49 5	26	34 10	18½	21 4	11½	36 10	19½
18 3	9½	34 1	18	49 10	26½	35 4	18½	21 10	11½	37 4	20
18 9	10	34 6	18½	50 4	26½	35 10	19	22 4	12	37 9	20½
19 2	10½	35 0	18½	50 10	26½	36 3	19½	22 9	12½	38 3	20½
19 8	10½	35 6	18½	51 4	27	36 9	19½	23 3	12½	38 9	20½
20 2	10½	36 0	19	51 9	27½	37 3	19½	23 9	12½	39 3	21
20 8	11	36 5	19½	52 3	27½	37 9	20	24 3	13	39 8	21½
21 1	11½	36 11	19½	52 9	27½	38 2	20½	24 8	13½	40 2	21½
21 7	11½	37 5	19½	53 3	28	38 8	20½	25 2	13½	40 8	21½
22 1	11½	37 11	20	53 8	28½	39 2	20½	25 8	13½	41 2	22
22 7	12	38 4	20½	54 2	28½	39 8	21	26 2	14	41 7	22½
23 0	12½	38 10	20½	54 8	28½	40 1	21½	26 7	14½	42 1	22½
23 6	12½	39 4	20½	55 2	29	40 7	21½	27 1	14½	42 7	22½
24 0	12½	39 10	21	55 7	29½	41 1	21½	27 7	14½	43 1	23
24 6	13	40 3	21½	56 1	29½	41 7	22	28 1	15	43 5	23½
24 11	13½	40 9	21½	56 7	29½	42 0	22½	28 6	15½	43 11	23½
25 5	13½	41 3	21½	57 1	30	42 6	22½	29 0	15½	44 5	23½
25 11	13½	41 9	22	57 6	30½	43 0	22½	29 6	15½	44 11	24
26 5	14	42 2	22½	58 0	30½	43 6	23	29 9	16	45 4	24½
26 10	14½	42 8	22½	58 6	30½	43 11	23½	30 2	16½	45 10	24½
27 4	14½	43 2	22½	59 0	31	44 5	23½	30 8	16½	46 4	24½
27 10	14½	43 8	23	59 5	31½	44 11	23½	31 2	16½	46 10	25
28 4	15	44 1	23½	59 11	31½	45 5	24	31 8	17	47 3	25½

from 1 inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch, advancing by $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch. The widths are arranged in the first column, and the number of cloths required will be found opposite.

Seams $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. Tablings 3 to 4 in.			Seams $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Tablings 4 to 5 inches.								Seams $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Tablings 5 to 6 inches.			
Width.	Eq.		Width.	Eq.		Width.	Eq.		Width.	Eq.		Width.	Eq.	
Ft. In.	Clo.		Ft. In.	Clo.		Ft. In.	Clo.		Ft. In.	Clo.		Ft. In.	Clo.	
47 9	25 $\frac{1}{2}$		31 6	17		46 10	25 $\frac{1}{2}$		62 5	33 $\frac{1}{2}$		40 6	22	
48 3	25 $\frac{1}{2}$		31 11	17 $\frac{1}{2}$		47 4	25 $\frac{1}{2}$		62 11	33 $\frac{1}{2}$		40 11	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	
48 9	26		32 5	17 $\frac{1}{2}$		47 10	25 $\frac{1}{2}$		63 5	34		41 5	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	
49 2	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		32 11	17 $\frac{1}{2}$		48 4	26		63 10	34 $\frac{1}{2}$		41 11	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	
49 8	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		33 5	18		49 8	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		64 4	34 $\frac{1}{2}$		42 5	23	
50 2	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		33 9	18 $\frac{1}{2}$		49 2	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		64 10	34 $\frac{1}{2}$		42 9	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	
50 8	27		34 3	18 $\frac{1}{2}$		49 8	26 $\frac{1}{2}$		65 4	35		43 3	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	
51 0	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		34 9	18 $\frac{1}{2}$		50 2	27		65 8	35 $\frac{1}{2}$		43 9	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	
51 6	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		35 3	19		50 7	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		66 2	35 $\frac{1}{2}$		44 3	24	
52 0	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		35 6	19 $\frac{1}{2}$		51 1	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		66 8	35 $\frac{1}{2}$		44 8	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	
52 6	28		36 0	19 $\frac{1}{2}$		51 7	27 $\frac{1}{2}$		67 2	36		45 0	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	
52 11	28 $\frac{1}{2}$		36 6	19 $\frac{1}{2}$		52 1	28		67 7	36 $\frac{1}{2}$		45 6	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	
53 5	28 $\frac{1}{2}$		37 0	20		52 6	28 $\frac{1}{2}$		68 1	36 $\frac{1}{2}$		46 0	25	
53 11	28 $\frac{1}{2}$		37 4	20 $\frac{1}{2}$		53 0	28 $\frac{1}{2}$		68 7	36 $\frac{1}{2}$		46 5	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	
54 5	29		37 10	20 $\frac{1}{2}$		53 6	28 $\frac{1}{2}$		69 1	37		46 11	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	
54 10	29 $\frac{1}{2}$		38 4	20 $\frac{1}{2}$		54 0	29		69 5	37 $\frac{1}{2}$		47 5	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	
55 4	29 $\frac{1}{2}$		38 10	21		54 4	29 $\frac{1}{2}$		69 11	37 $\frac{1}{2}$		47 11	26	
55 10	29 $\frac{1}{2}$		39 3	21 $\frac{1}{2}$		54 10	29 $\frac{1}{2}$		70 5	37 $\frac{1}{2}$		48 5	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	
56 4	30		39 9	21 $\frac{1}{2}$		55 4	29 $\frac{1}{2}$		70 11	38		48 9	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	
56 8	30 $\frac{1}{2}$		40 3	21 $\frac{1}{2}$		55 10	30		71 4	38 $\frac{1}{2}$		49 3	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	
57 2	30 $\frac{1}{2}$		40 9	22		56 3	30 $\frac{1}{2}$		71 10	38 $\frac{1}{2}$		49 9	27	
57 8	30 $\frac{1}{2}$		41 2	22 $\frac{1}{2}$		56 9	30 $\frac{1}{2}$		72 4	38 $\frac{1}{2}$		50 2	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	
58 2	31		41 8	22 $\frac{1}{2}$		57 3	30 $\frac{1}{2}$		72 10	39		50 8	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	
58 6	31 $\frac{1}{2}$		42 2	22 $\frac{1}{2}$		57 9	31		73 3	39 $\frac{1}{2}$		51 2	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	
59 0	31 $\frac{1}{2}$		42 8	23		58 2	31 $\frac{1}{2}$		73 9	39 $\frac{1}{2}$		51 8	28	
59 6	31 $\frac{1}{2}$		43 1	23 $\frac{1}{2}$		58 8	31 $\frac{1}{2}$		74 3	39 $\frac{1}{2}$		52 0	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	
60 0	32		43 7	23 $\frac{1}{2}$		59 2	31 $\frac{1}{2}$		74 9	40		52 6	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	
60 5	32 $\frac{1}{2}$		44 1	23 $\frac{1}{2}$		59 8	32		75 1	40 $\frac{1}{2}$		53 0	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	
60 11	32 $\frac{1}{2}$		44 7	24		60 0	32 $\frac{1}{2}$		75 7	4 $\frac{1}{2}$		53 6	29	
61 5	32 $\frac{1}{2}$		44 11	24 $\frac{1}{2}$		60 6	32 $\frac{1}{2}$		76 1	40 $\frac{1}{2}$		53 11	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	
61 11	33		45 5	24 $\frac{1}{2}$		61 0	32 $\frac{1}{2}$		76 7	41		54 5	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	
62 4	33 $\frac{1}{2}$		45 11	24 $\frac{1}{2}$		61 6	33		77 0	41 $\frac{1}{2}$		54 11	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	
62 10	33 $\frac{1}{2}$		46 5	25		61 11	33 $\frac{1}{2}$		77 6	41 $\frac{1}{2}$		55 5	30	

TABLE :

Showing the Number of Cloths required for a certain length on the foot of Courses, Topsails, &c.

ROYALS AND TOPGALLANT-SAILS.										COURSES AND TOPSAILS.									
Seams 1 inch. Tablings 3 to 4 inches.					Seams 1 in. to 1½ in. Tablings 3 to 4 inches.					Seams 1 in to 1½ in. Tablings 4 to 5 inches.					Seams 1½ in. to 1¾ in. Tablings 4 to 5 inches.				
No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	FT. IN.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	FT. IN.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	FT. IN.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	No. of Cloths.	Length of the Foot.	FT. IN.
8	14 6	16½	30 0	13	24 0	21½	39 6	16	29 0	24½	45 0	27½	49 0	35½	64 3	44	78 8		
8½	15 0	16½	30 6	13½	24 6	21½	40 0	16½	29 6	24½	45 8	27½	49 6	36	64 6	44½	79 0		
8½	15 5	16½	31 0	13½	25 0	21½	40 6	16½	30 0	24½	46 0	28	50 0	36½	64 9	44½	79 5		
8½	15 10	17	31 6	13½	25 5	22	41 0	16½	30 6	25	46 4	28½	50 6	36½	65 0	44½	80 0		
9	16 6	17½	32 0	14	25 10	22½	41 6	17	30 10	25½	46 8	28½	51 0	36½	65 4	45	80 5		
9½	17 0	17½	32 6	14½	26 3	22½	42 0	17½	31 0	25½	47 0	28½	51 6	37	65 8	45½	81 0		
9½	17 6	17½	33 0	14½	26 8	22½	42 6	17½	31 6	25½	47 4	29	52 0	37½	66 0	45½	81 5		
10	18 0	18½	33 6	14½	27 0	23	43 0	17½	32 0	26	47 8	29½	52 4	37½	66 4	45½	82 0		
10½	18 6	18½	34 0	15	27 6	23½	43 6	18	32 6	26½	48 0	29½	52 8	37½	66 8	46	82 6		
10½	19 0	18½	34 6	15½	28 0	23½	44 0	18½	33 0	26½	48 4	29½	53 0	38	67 0	46½	83 0		
10½	19 6	18½	35 0	15½	28 6	23½	44 6	18½	33 6	26½	48 8	30	53 4	38½	67 4	46½	83 6		
10½	20 0	19	35 6	16½	28 9	24	45 0	18½	34 0	27	49 0	30½	53 8	38½	68 0	46½	84 0		

11	20	0	19½	36	0	16	29	0	24½	45	6	19	34	6	27½	49	4	30½	54	0	38½	68	6	47	84	6
11½	20	6	19½	36	6	16½	29	6	24½	46	0	19½	35	6	27½	49	8	30½	54	6	39	69	0	47½	85	6
11½	21	0	19½	37	0	16½	30	0	24½	46	6	19½	35	0	27½	50	0	31	54	0	39½	69	6	47½	85	0
11½	21	6	20	37	6	16½	30	6	25	47	0	19½	36	0	28	50	6	31½	55	6	39½	70	0	48½	86	6
12	22	0	20½	38	0	17	31	0	25½	47	6	20	36	6	28½	50	6	31½	55	6	39½	70	6	48½	86	6
12½	22	6	20½	38	6	17½	31	6	25½	48	0	20½	37	0	28½	51	5	31½	56	0	40	71	0	48½	87	0
12½	23	0	20½	39	0	17½	32	0	26½	48	6	20½	37	6	28½	52	0	32	56	6	40½	71	6	48½	87	6
12½	23	6	21	39	6	17½	32	6	26½	49	0	20½	38	0	29	52	6	32½	57	2	40½	72	0	49½	88	0
13	24	0	21½	40	0	18	33	0	26½	49	6	21	38	6	29½	53	0	32½	57	9	41½	72	6	49½	88	6
13½	24	6	21½	40	6	18½	33	6	26½	50	0	21½	39	0	29½	53	6	32½	58	3	41½	73	0	49½	89	0
13½	25	0	21½	41	0	18½	34	0	26½	50	6	21½	39	6	29½	53	10	33	58	9	41½	73	6	49½	90	0
13½	25	6	22	41	6	18½	34	6	27	51	0	21½	40	0	30	54	3	33½	59	3	41½	74	0	50½	90	6
14	25	10	22½	42	0	19	35	0	27½	51	6	22	40	6	30½	54	8	33½	59	9	41½	74	6	50½	90	8
14½	26	3	22½	42	6	19½	35	6	27½	52	0	22½	41	0	30½	55	0	33½	60	3	42½	75	0	50½	91	0
14½	26	8	22½	43	0	19½	36	0	27½	52	6	22½	41	6	30½	55	6	34	60	9	42½	75	6	50½	91	6
14½	27	0	23	43	6	19½	36	6	28	53	0	22½	42	0	31	55	10	34½	61	3	42½	76	0	50½	91	8
15	27	6	23½	44	0	20	37	0	28½	53	6	23	42	6	31½	56	3	34½	61	9	42½	76	6	51½	92	0
15½	28	0	23½	44	6	20½	37	6	28½	54	0	23½	43	0	31½	56	8	34½	62	3	43½	77	0	51½	92	4
15½	28	6	23½	45	0	20½	38	0	28½	54	6	23½	43	6	31½	57	0	35	62	9	43½	77	6	51½	93	0
15½	29	0	24	45	6	20½	38	6	29	55	0	23½	44	0	32	57	6	35½	63	3	43½	77	10	51½	93	6
16	29	6	24½	46	0	21	39	0	29½	55	6	24	44	6	32½	58	0	35½	63	9	43½	78	3	52	93	4

NOTE.—In the above table an allowance is made for slack-canvass to be taken-in in sewing on the foot-rope, such as will stretch out to the dimensions, and leave a portion in; for, if ever the strain be on the canvass, the seams will open or burst the canvass. It is always the better plan, before roping the foot, to have the rope on a stretch, and run a piece of chalk along the rope, and set the slack off, which ensures the foot being the proper length, and less attention is required to be paid to the slack, when roping, besides the line is a guide in keeping the rope straight.

CHAPTER IV.

ON FINDING THE QUANTITY OF YARDS IN SAILS.

The general practice amongst sailmakers. — Rules useful in making out estimates. — Rules for finding the quantity of yards in main and fore courses, topsails, &c.

The general practice is, amongst sailmakers, first to take an account of the canvass intended for the sail; and the canvass left over the sail which is cut, measured and deducted from the whole, leaves the quantity of yards in the sail.

It is desirable, however, to know, in making out estimates, the number of yards contained in sails for new ships, having their dimensions to go by, for which the following rules will be particularly useful.

RULES.

I. To find the quantity of yards in main and fore courses, main, fore, and mizen topsails, topgallantsails, royals, skysails, lower-studdingsails, topmast-studdingsails, topgallant-studdingsails, awnings, &c.

Add the number of cloths in the head and foot, and half the sum for the mean width; then multiply by the depth of the middle-cloth, and add the quantity contained in the foot-gores for the yards in the sail; to this sum add the respective linings, which gives the total quantity of yards.

To find the quantity of yards in the foot-gores.—Multiply the whole gore of the foot, by the number of cloths gored on one side of the sail, and bring it into yards.

EXAMPLES :—MAIN-TOPSAIL.

24	cloths in the head.
36	cloths in the foot.
—	
2)60	sum.
—	
30	half the sum.
13 $\frac{1}{2}$	yards deep.
—	
90	
30	
10	
—	
400	the product.

To find the quantity of yards in main-topsail (continued)
To find the quantity in the foot-gores ?

12 gores on each side.

2 feet gore.

3) 24 feet.

8 yards in the foot-gores.

400 the product of half sum and depth.

408 yards in the body of the sail.

29 " two leech-linings.

34½ " four double-reef banda.

10 " middle-band.

7 " reef-tackle pieces.

8 " foot-band.

6½ " two buntline-pieces.

58 " top-lining.

Total, 561 yards.

MAIN-COURSE.

34 cloths in the head.

38 cloths in the foot.

4) 72 sum.

36 half the sum.

12½ yards deep.

432

24

56 the product.

7½ yards in the foot-gores - 7½ yards.

463½ yards in the body of the sail.

28 " two leech-linings.

24 " four buntline-cloths.

7 " reef-band—one-third of a cloth.

11 " middle-band.

12 " foot-band.

Total, 545½ yards for a ship of 1,000 tons

To find the quantity in
the foot gores ?

7½ cloths gored on each side

3 feet gore.

3) 21½

MIZEN-TOPGALLANTSAIL.

13½ cloths in the head.

19 cloths in the foot.

½)32½ sum.

16½ square cloths.

5½ yards deep.

80½

1½

82½ the product.

18 yards in the foot-gores - 18 yards.

100½ yards in the body of the sail.

7½ " two leech-linings.

4 " foot-band.

11 " top-lining

Total, 122½ yards.To find the quantity in the
foot gores.

6 feet the foot-gores.

9 cloths gored on one side.

3)54

TOPMAST-STUDDINGSAIL.

To find the quantity in the gores :

Foot-gore, 5 inches.

11 cloths in the head.

Head-gore, 4 inches.

15 cloths in the foot.

Diff. - 1

½)26 sum.

Foot - - 15 cloths.

13 square cloths.

14½ yards deep.

15 inches.7½ half the cloths
[in the foot.

52

13

2

105

7½

36)112½ the product.

184 the product.

3 yards in the gores - - - 3 yards.

187 yards in the body of the sail.

FORECASTLE AWNING.

	FT.	IN.	Cathead - 20 feet.
Breadth at foremast -	27	6	End - - 3
	25	6	
Cathead to cathead -	20	0	2)23
	8)73	0	11½ feet.
		9 cloths.	12 cloths
	24	4 = 8½ yards.	
			3)138
		73 yards.	
		46 yards - - - -	46
		119 yards.	

WINDSAIL.

4	number of cloths.
8	yards in length.
32	
Sub.	1½ the opening.
30½	yards the tube.
3	" two wings.
¾	" top.
1¾	" bands.
Total,	36 yards.

II. To find the quantity of yards contained in jibs, fore-top-maststaysails, jib-gaff-topsails, and all triangular sails with curved edges.

Set down the depths of the stay and foot gores ; find the lengths of the cloths by adding the stay-gores. Take the sum of the first stay-gore at the tack, and the length of the leech, with the amount of foot-gore added ; then the sum of the second, fourth, sixth, or even lengths of the cloths, and multiply it by four ; and then take the sum of the remaining odd lengths, as third, fifth, &c., and multiply it by two. To the sum of these two products, add the sum of the extreme lengths. Subtract the quantity in the foot-gores, found in a similar way, and the remainder gives the number of yards.

EXAMPLE :—STANDING-JIB.

Add the depths of the stay and foot gores of the jib (see page 37), thus :—1st gore, 11 feet 6 inches; 1st and 2d, 11 feet 6 inches + 5 feet 6 inches = 17 feet; 17 added to 3d, or 17 feet + 4 feet 7 inches = 21 feet 7 inches, &c., and set them down as given below, viz. :—

	The Stay Gores added.		Even Lengths of the Cloths.		Odd Lengths.		The Foot Gores added.		Even	Odd
	FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.	IN.	IN.	Lengths.	Lengths.
1st	11	6	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-
2d	17	0	-	17	0	-	9	-	9	-
3d	21	7	-	-	-	21	7	-	15	-
4th	25	10	-	25	10	-	22	-	22	-
5th	29	10	-	-	-	29	10	-	30	-
6th	33	8	-	33	8	-	39	-	39	-
7th	37	4	-	-	-	37	4	-	49	-
8th	40	10	-	40	10	-	60	-	60	-
9th	44	3	-	-	-	44	3	-	72	-
10th	47	7	-	47	7	-	85	-	85	-
11th	50	11	-	-	-	50	11	-	100	-
12th	54	2	-	54	2	-	117	-	117	-
13th	57	5	-	-	-	57	5	-	136	-
<hr/>										
14th	60	8	-	60	8	-	241	4	157	157
15th	63	11	-	-	-	-	2	181	-	402
										2
										<hr/>
										279 9
										<hr/>
										4
										<hr/>
										482 8
										<hr/>
										1119 0
										<hr/>
										482 8
										<hr/>
										11 6 1st.
										<hr/>
										63 11 15th.
										<hr/>
										9)1677 1
										<hr/>
										186 yards.
										<hr/>
										Subtract 27 - - - - -
										<hr/>
										Total, 159 yards in the body.

. This is a very correct method of finding the quantity of yards in any jib cut with a round stay and foot.

The most simple way of finding the quantity of canvass in a jib, or any sail of a triangular form, is to multiply the length of the after-leech (in yards), by half the number of cloths in the foot, thus :— 16 yards (depth of leech) \times $7\frac{1}{2}$ half the number of cloths, is equal to 120 yards : this supposes the foot and stay to be straight. The difference between the former calculation and this quantity is 39 yards, or $32\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., which amounts to the increased quantity of canvass in the roundness of the stay.

III. To find the quantity of canvass contained in the main and fore staysails.

Multiply half the number of cloths by the depth of the leech, and add the quantity in the pieces.

EXAMPLE :—MAIN-STAYSAIL.

10	half the number of cloths.
11	yards, depth of the leech.
<hr/>	
110	yards in the body of the sail.
4	“ “ pieces
<hr/>	

Total, 114 yards.

IV. To find the quantity of canvass contained in drivers, mizens, main-trysails, fore-trysails, brigs' mainsails, schooners' mainsails, sloops' mainsails, &c.

Add the number of cloths in the head and foot, and half the sum to make it square. Add together the depth of the mast-gores ; then multiply the number of square cloths by the depth of the mast. To this product add the quantity contained in the head and foot gores, and the slack cloth held in the sail for the yards in the sail. The quantity of yards contained in the foot, head, and slack cloth, is found thus :—Add the gores in the foot, from the tack to the square cloth near the clue, and multiply half the sum by the number of cloths in the foot ; then add together the gores from the clue to the square, and multiply half the sum by the number of cloths gored up the clue, which, subtracted from the product of the gores to the tack, gives the quantity in the *foot-gores*. In a similar way, find the quantity in the *head-gores*. Add together the inches of slack cloth there are in the seams, and multiply by half the number of cloths : the whole of these added will give the answer.

EXAMPLE :—BARQUE'S MIZEN.

	IN.		
	$\frac{1}{2}$) 102	gores to the tack.	
	51		$12\frac{1}{2}$ cloths in the head.
	17 cloths in the foot.		17 cloths in the foot.
IN.			
$\frac{1}{2}$) 6	gores to the clua.		$\frac{1}{2}$) $29\frac{1}{2}$
3	357		
3 cloths gored.	51		$14\frac{3}{4}$ square cloths.
	867		$8\frac{3}{4}$ yards the mast.
9 inches	Sub. 9		118
			$10\frac{1}{2}$
	36) 858	inches	
			$128\frac{1}{2}$ yards.
	$23\frac{3}{4}$ yards	- - -	$23\frac{3}{4}$ " foot-gores
IN.			
$\frac{1}{2}$) 33	slack in the seams.		
16 $\frac{1}{2}$			
6	cloths which have slack.		
36) 99	inches.		
	$2\frac{3}{4}$ yards	- - - - -	$2\frac{3}{4}$ " of slack.
IN.			
$\frac{1}{2}$) 45	gores to the peak.		
22 $\frac{1}{2}$			
$12\frac{1}{2}$	cloths in the head.		
270			
11			
36) 281	inches.		
	$7\frac{3}{4}$ yards	- - - - -	$7\frac{3}{4}$ " head-gores.
			[of the sail]
			Total, $162\frac{3}{4}$ yards in the body

V. To find the quantity of canvass contained in mizen and main-topmast staysails.

Add the number of cloths in the stay and foot together, and half the sum to make them square; add the depth of the bunt or fore-leech to the depth of the after-leech, and half them for a medium depth; then multiply the number of square cloths by the mean depth, and add the quantity in the linings and pieces.

EXAMPLE :—MIZEN-STAYSAIL.

Cloths in the stay	16	
Cloths in the foot	18	8 yards, depth of the leech.
—	—	2 $\frac{3}{4}$ “ “ bunt.
$\frac{1}{2}$)34	—	—
—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$)10 $\frac{3}{4}$
17 square cloths.	—	—
5 $\frac{1}{4}$ - - - -	5 $\frac{1}{4}$ mean depth.	—
—	—	—
85		
4 $\frac{1}{2}$		
—		
89 $\frac{1}{4}$ yards in the body of the sail.		
5 “	lining and pieces.	
—		

Total, 94 $\frac{1}{4}$ yards.

V. To find the quantity of canvass in boats' lugsails.

Add together the number of cloths in the head and foot, and half the sum to make it square; add the depth of the two leechees, and half the sum for a medium depth; then multiply the number of square cloths by the medium depth. To this product add the quantity in the foot-gore and pieces.

EXAMPLE.

FT. IN.

	Fore-leech	-	9	6
5 cloths in the head.	After-leech	-	14	6
7 cloths in the foot.				
—			$\frac{1}{2}$)24	0
$\frac{1}{2}$)12 sum.			—	—
—			3)12	0 feet
6 square cloths.			—	—
4 yards, medium depth - - - -			4	yards
—				
24 yards, the product.				
3 “ in the gores and pieces.				
—				

Total, 27 yards.

SECTION SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

ON CUTTING-OUT SAILS.

All sails are cut-out, cloth by cloth.—Square-headed sails, the cloths in the centre are cut square to the depth.—The cloths which are cut slope-wise, or goring, ought to be numbered 1, 2, 3, &c., for preventing mistakes when bringing the cloths together.—How to cut the leeches of courses, topsails, &c.—Rule for finding the depth of the leech-gores, when the leeches are cut straight.—When the leeches of topsails are cut hollow, how to calculate the gores.—Fore-and-aft sails, where to commence to cut them.—Sails that have bonnets.—Table: showing the length of the gores, corresponding to the depth of the selvage, with the eating-in of seams.—Use of the table.—Practical examples.

SAILS are cut out, cloth by cloth, to the respective number of cloths in the head, foot, and stay: the depth, to the height of the mast, or leech. In sails denominated

TRANSVERSE, OR SQUARE-HEADED SAILS,

such as courses, topsails, topgallant-sails, and other four-sided sails, the cloths in the centre are cut square to the depth. The first square cloth cut, is the guide or regulator to cut all the other squares by; and, to prevent any mistake, *a mark may be put on it*. From each side of the square cloths cut, the gores are cut to give the roach on the foot.

Every cloth gored should be numbered from the squares, the first gore (1), and the succeeding cloths cut by it (2), (3), (4), &c., to avoid confusion and mistake in the sewing of the cloths together.

In cutting the leeches, the foot gore is cut first on the canvass, and the length of the longest selvage of the head-earing cloth serves to measure the shortest selvage on the canvass; and the first leech-gore is set down from a thread of the *weft* with the opposite selvage. The canvass being cut diagonally, the one gore cuts the gore for the other leech, the longest selvage

serving to measure its length, having the same gore cut on the foot. The gore left on the canvass is altered (if necessary) to meet the increased gore ; and the length of the shortest selvage of the first leech-gore serves to measure the shortest selvage on the canvass, and the gore set down as before, from the thread of the weft with the opposite selvage. The gore cut through, the two long gores, or points, are put together, and measured both of the same length, and having the same foot-gore cut. Consequently, one gore cuts the other, for both sides of the sail, without waste.

It is necessary to remember, when cutting the gores, that an allowance for the width of seam has to be made, because it is evident that the longest gored cloth must be longer than from the selvage to which it is sewed to the other selvage, since it is doubled at the seam ; and the overshoot from the end of the crease will be according to the depth of the gore.

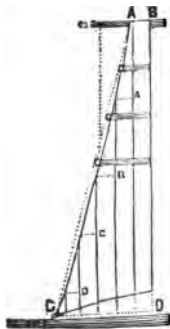
The depth of the leech-gores can be calculated, whether they require to be hollow or straight, and the sail cut right out, without requiring to be spread on the floor, which is the practice amongst some sailmakers of the present day.

The gores on the leeches, or appendages, when straight, are found by dividing the depth of the sail by the number of cloths gored in the leech, which gives the length of each gore, thus :—

Given the hoist of a topsail, 32 feet, and three and three-quarters cloths on each leech ; that is, half of a cloth at each earing, and one quarter of a cloth at the clues ?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{FT.} \\
 \text{Here - Divide by } 3\frac{3}{4}) 32 \\
 \underline{4 \quad 4} \\
 15 \overline{) 128} \text{ (8 feet 8 inches.} \\
 \underline{120} \\
 8 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 15 \overline{) 96} \text{ (6} \\
 \underline{90} \\
 6 \\
 \underline{1}
 \end{array}$$

	FT.	IN.
And - - - - - Divide by $\frac{1}{2}$)	8	6
First, half a cloth - - - - -	4	3 gore.
Second, a whole cloth - - - - -	8	6 "
Third, ditto ditto - - - - -	8	6 "
Fourth, ditto ditto - - - - -	8	6 "
Fifth, a quarter cloth - - - - -	2	3 "
Leech - - -	32	0



The plan of the gored side of a topsail is made by first drawing a line B D to represent the depth of the sail, taken from a convenient scale of equal parts of an inch to a foot, and at right angles to B D, draw A B and C D equal to the widths of the cloths gored. Join A and C, and set down the close-reef at 18 inches above the centre of A C, and between it and the earing A, the other reefs. Through the breadth at the close reef and each extremity, pass the arc of a circle. Divide the base C D, which is equal to the width of the cloths, into as many equal parts as there are cloths in the leech; and at the points of division draw lines perpendicular to

C D to meet the curved leech, (from which the length of every gore to the scale of dimensions may be found with precision,) as in the perpendiculars of the small right-angled triangles A, B, C, and D, shown on the sketch.

Sails gored with a sweep on the head and foot, or foot only, have received the name of

FORE-AND-AFT SAILS,

such as mainsails, mizens, drivers, jibs, gaff topsails, &c. The first cloth next the mast-leech is cut first. Thus, the foot-gore is cut upon the end of the canvass, and the length of the tack-gore is measured up the short side on the selvage, and carried across by a thread of the web to the opposite selvage, and cut diagonally; then the longest gored side of the first cloth measures the length of the shortest side of the next. The canvass is again taken across by a thread, and the length of the second foot-gore is measured down on the opposite selvage, and cut diagonally; consequently, the first gored cloth being cut, the longest selvage of it serves to measure the shortest selvage

of the next, and so on, until the whole of the cloths in the mast-leech are cut to the given number, and its length, when care must be taken that the whole of the gores do not exceed the depth of the luff; and it is better to repeat the measures, to see whether they will make up the length, before proceeding with cutting the head cloths, even if the gores should all be rightly calculated.

In cutting all fore-and-aft sails, a long gore and a short gore are always brought together, and the breadth of the seams of the sail allowed for eating-in seaming.

The additional parts of sails, made to fasten with lutchings to the foot of the sails, and which are exactly similar to the foot of the sails they are intended for, constitute

SAILS THAT HAVE BONNETS,

such as jibs, drivers, &c., in lieu of having one or two reefs in the sail. The bonnets are cut out the whole depth of the sail, allowing enough for the tablings on the foot of the sail, and head and foot of the bonnet; then, after the sail is sewed together, the bonnet is cut off the depth required, generally 9 feet. Bonnets have a head tabling, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, on which a line of 12-thread, named *keel-line*, for forming the lutchings, is sewed in bights. These latches are six inches asunder, and six inches long, except the two middle ones, which are eighteen inches long, to fasten off with. In fastening it, the loops are alternately reeved through holes in the foot of the sail, and through each other, and fastened by the two long loops in the middle with two half-hitches, by the loosening of which they unreeve themselves. The tabling on the foot of the jib, when the bonnet is cut off, is six inches wide. The holes are wrought up from the edge close to the tabling stitches, the same distances as are the length of the lutchings. Also, the leech, foot, and stay are tabled, roped, &c., similar to the jib the bonnet is intended for. A strengthening band extends from the clue over two cloths less than half the number of cloths in the foot. Earrings are made on the head of the bonnet, six inches short of the top part, for attaching it to the clue and tack cringles of the sail.

For the length of gores corresponding to the depth on the selvage of canvass, 24 inches wide, observe the table on the two following pages, which will be found useful in finding the length on the stay of a jib, or the length of the mast-leech of a fore-and-aft mainsail; and, when the gores are cut longer, for the eating-up in seaming.

Depth down the Selvage		Length of the Gore.	Length of the Eating-in Seaming on the Selvage according to the Width of the Seams.													
			In. 1	In. 1½	In. 1½	In. 1½	In. 2	In. 2½	In. 2½	In. 2½	In. 3	In. 3½	In. 3½	In. 3½	In. 4	
Ft. In.	Ft. In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.	In.		
0 1	2 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½		
0 2	2 0	0	0	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½		
0 3	2 0½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½		
0 4	2 0½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½		
0 5	2 0½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½		
0 6	2 0½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½		
0 7	2 0½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½		
0 8	2 1½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	1	1	1½	1½		
0 9	2 1½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½		
0 10	2 1½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½		
0 11	2 2½	½	½	½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½		
1 0	2 2½	½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	2		
1 1	2 3½	½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½		
1 2	2 3½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½		
1 3	2 4½	½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½		
1 4	2 4½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½		
1 5	2 5½	½	½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½		
1 6	2 5½	½	½	½	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½	3		
1 7	2 6½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½	3	3½		
1 8	2 7	½	1	1½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½		
1 9	2 7½	½	1	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½		
1 10	2 8½	½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	3½		
1 11	2 9½	½	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	3½		
2 0	2 10	1	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	3½	4		
2 1	2 10½	1	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	3½	4	4½		
2 2	2 11½	1	1½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	3½	4	4½		
2 3	3 0½	1½	1½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	4	4½	4½		
2 4	3 1	1½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	3½	4	4½	4½		
2 5	3 1½	1½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	3½	4½	4½	4½		
2 6	3 2½	1½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	3½	4	4½	4½	5		
2 7	3 3½	1½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	3½	4½	4½	4½	5½		
2 8	3 4½	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	4	4½	4½	5	5½		
2 9	3 5	1½	1½	2	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	4½	4½	4½	5½	5½		
2 10	3 5½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	3½	4½	4½	4½	5½	5½		
2 11	3 6½	1½	1½	2½	2½	2½	3½	3½	4	4½	4½	5½	5½	5½		
3 0	3 7½	1½	1½	2½	2½	3	3½	3½	4½	4½	4½	5½	5½	6		

Depth down the Sel-vage.	Length of the Gore.	Length of Eating &c.		Depth down the Sel-vage.	Length of the Gore.	Length of the Eating, &c.			Depth down the Sel-vage.	Length of the Gore.	Length of Eating, &c.	
		In. 1	Ins. 1½			In. 1	Ins. 1½	Ins. 1½			In. 1	Ins. 1½
Ft. In.	Ft. In.	Ins.	Ins.	Ft. In.	Ft. In.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ft. In.	Ft. In.	Ins.	Ins.
3 1	3 8½	1½	1½	6 1	6 4½	3	3½	4½	9 1	9 3½	4½	5½
3 2	3 9½	1½	2	6 2	6 5½	3	3½	4½	9 2	9 4½	4½	5½
3 3	3 10½	1½	2	6 3	6 6½	3	3½	4½	9 3	9 5½	4½	5½
3 4	3 11½	1½	2	6 4	6 7½	3½	3½	4½	9 4	9 6½	4½	5½
3 5	4 0	1½	2½	6 5	6 8½	3½	4	4½	9 5	9 7½	4½	5½
3 6	4 0½	1½	2½	6 6	6 9½	3½	4	4½	9 6	9 8½	4½	5½
3 7	4 1½	1½	2½	6 7	6 10½	3½	4	4½	9 7	9 9½	4½	6
3 8	4 2½	1½	2½	6 8	6 11½	3½	4½	5	9 8	9 10½	4½	6
3 9	4 3½	1½	2½	6 9	7 0½	3½	4½	5	9 9	9 11½	4½	6
3 10	4 4½	1½	2½	6 10	7 1½	3½	4½	5½	9 10	10 0½	4½	6½
3 11	4 5½	1½	2½	6 11	7 2½	3½	4½	5½	9 11	10 1½	4½	6½
4 0	4 6½	2	2½	7 0	7 3½	3½	4½	5½	10 0	10 2½	5	6½
4 1	4 7	2	2½	7 1	7 4½	3½	4½	5½	10 1	10 3½	5	6½
4 2	4 7½	2	2½	7 2	7 5½	3½	4½	5½	10 2	10 4½	5	6½
4 3	4 8½	2½	2½	7 3	7 6½	3½	4½	5½	10 3	10 5½	5½	6½
4 4	4 9½	2½	2½	7 4	7 7½	3½	4½	5½	10 4	10 6½	5½	6½
4 5	4 10½	2½	2½	7 5	7 8½	3½	4½	5½	10 5	10 7½	5½	6½
4 6	4 11½	2½	2½	7 6	7 9½	3½	4½	5½	10 6	10 8½	5½	6½
4 7	5 0½	2½	2½	7 7	7 10	3½	4½	5½	10 7	10 9½	5½	6½
4 8	5 1½	2½	2½	7 8	7 11	3½	4½	5½	10 8	10 10½	5½	6½
4 9	5 2	2½	3	7 9	8 0	3½	4½	5½	10 9	10 11½	5½	6½
4 10	5 2½	2½	3	7 10	8 1	3½	4½	5½	10 10	11 0½	5½	6½
4 11	5 3½	2½	3	7 11	8 2	3½	5	5½	10 11	11 1½	5½	6½
5 0	5 4½	2½	3½	8 0	8 2½	4	5	6	11 0	11 2½	5½	6½
5 1	5 5½	2½	3½	8 1	8 3½	4	5	6	11 1	11 3	5½	6½
5 2	5 6½	2½	3½	8 2	8 4½	4	5	6½	11 2	11 4	5½	7
5 3	5 7½	2½	3½	8 3	8 5½	4½	5½	6½	11 3	11 5	5½	7
5 4	5 8½	2½	3½	8 4	8 6½	4½	5½	6½	11 4	11 6	5½	7
5 5	5 9	2½	3½	8 5	8 7½	4½	5½	6½	11 5	11 7	5½	7½
5 6	5 10	2½	3½	8 6	8 8½	4½	5½	6½	11 6	11 8	5½	7½
5 7	5 11	2½	3½	8 7	8 9½	4½	5½	6½	11 7	11 9	5½	7½
5 8	6 0	2½	3½	8 8	8 10½	4½	5½	6½	11 8	11 10	5½	7½
5 9	6 1	2½	3½	8 9	8 11½	4½	5½	6½	11 9	11 11	5½	7½
5 10	6 2	2½	3½	8 10	9 0½	4½	5½	6½	11 10	12 0	5½	7½
5 11	6 3	2½	3½	8 11	9 1	4½	5½	6½	11 11	12 1	5½	7½
6 0	6 4	3	3½	9 0	9 2½	4½	5½	6½	12 0	12 2	6	7½

USE OF THE FOREGOING TABLE.

The foregoing table being the groundwork of the whole practice of cutting-out sails, the reader will do well to make himself perfectly familiar with it, as, without the calculations laid down therein being well observed, no sails or parts of sails, in which there is a large amount of gore, can be properly cut. Let it be required, for instance, to find the amount of the foot-gores in the mizen, as sketched on page 10. If we take the foot-gore G S, without making any allowance for the eating-in of seaming, the length will not be sufficient to give the proper foot-gore, as the seaming will shorten the diagonal and foot-gore, thereby making the sail to girt from the throat to the clue. Hence, an augmentation has to be made to the foot-gore G S on the drawing for the eating-in of seaming, as indicated by the gores in the table.

In the first column, find the depth given, and the second column will show the corresponding length; and, immediately under the width of the seam, and in a line with the gore, is the length of the eating-in seaming, or what the gore flies beyond the creasing of the seam. Suppose the depth to be 6 feet 4 inches, and the width of the seam $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, opposite to it and under the width of the seam will be found 6 feet $7\frac{5}{8}$ inches and $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches respectively.

This table will be found of great use when cutting out a jib, beginning at the tack. The breadth of the seam on the foot requires to be allowed for before the gore is cut, and the quantity of inches corresponding to the gore is found under the width of the seam in the table. Thus:—Suppose the foot-gore is 1 foot 10 inches, and the seam $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, then, under $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches is found 3 inches, to be measured on the canvass before the gore is set up on the opposite selvage.

It is also well adapted for ascertaining the exact length on the stay and leech of a jib, the mast of a driver, and luff of a gaff-topsail. Rules:—1. Place in parallel columns the depths of the gores on the stay and foot, and, opposite to them, the lengths of the gores and eating-in of the seaming, found in the table in different columns parallel to the former.—2. Add up the several columns, subtract the sum of the foot-gores from the sum of the depth of the stay-gores, and 18 inches for tabling gives the *length of the leech*.—3. For the length on the stay, subtract the sum of the eating-in of the seaming on the stay from the sum of the lengths of the stay-gores, and then

subtract 18 inches for tabling from the remainder.—4. For the mast of a driver, subtract the sum of the eating-in of the seaming from the sum of the lengths of the mast-gores, and 8 inches for tabling gives the *length on the mast*.

The following examples will practically exemplify the use of the table :—

Jib, 15 cloths. Leech, 46 feet 6 inches tabled. Stay, 67 feet 8 inches tabled.						Gaff-top-sail, 13 cloths. Leech, 32 feet 6 inches tabled. Mast, 49 feet tabled.					
Number of Cloths.	Depth of Stay Gores.	Depth of Foot Gores.	Length of Stay Gores.	Length of Eating-in of Seaming		Number of Cloths.	Depth of Mast Gores.	Depth of Foot Gores.	Length of Mast Gores.	Length of Eating-in of Seaming	
				1 inch Seam on the Stay.	1½ to 3½ in. Seam on the Foot.					1 inch Seam on the Mast.	1½ to 3 in. Seam on the Foot.
1	11 6	4	11 8	5½	11	1	6 0	0	6 4	3	0
2	5 6	5	5 10	2½	5	2	5 0	1	5 4	2½	0
3	4 7	6	5 0½	2½	4	3	4 0	2	4 6	2	0
4	4 3	7	4 8½	2½	3	4	3 6	3	4 0½	1½	0
5	4 0	8	4 6½	2	2	5	3 3	4	3 10½	1	0
6	3 10	9	4 4½	1½	1	6	3 0	5	3 7	1½	0
7	3 8	10	4 2½	1½	1	7	3 0	7	3 7	1½	0
8	3 6	11	4 0½	1½	1	8	3 0	9	3 7	1½	1
9	3 5	12	4 0	1½	1	9	2 9	12	3 5	1	1
10	3 4	13	3 11½	1	1	10	2 9	15	3 5	1	1
11	3 4	15	3 11½	1	1	11	2 9	18	3 5	1	2½
12	3 3	17	3 10½	1	2½	12	2 9	21	3 5	1	2½
13	3 3	19	3 10½	1	2½	13	2 9	24	3 5	1	2½
14	3 3	21	3 10½	1	3						
15	3 3	24	3 10½	1	3						
Total.	63 11 2 6	181 17½	71 8½ 2 6	12½	30 2 6	Total.	44 6 1 9	121 10½	52 1½ 1 9	12½	21 1 9
	61 5 13 7½=133½		69 2½ 1 6 tablings.				42 9 9 2½=110½		50 5 1 3 tablings.		
	47 9½ cut 1 6 tablings.		67 8½ tabled—stay.				33 6½ 1 0 tablings.		49 2 tabled—mast.		
Leech	46 3½ tabled					Le ch	32 6½ tabled.				

* * The length of the after-leech of fore and aft mainsails, drivers, &c., is found by adding the depths of the mast, foot, and head-gores, and slack seams together, and deducting from their sum the eating-in of seaming of the mast and foot gores

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR MAKING SAILS.

The Materials used:—Canvass—the best Canvass—the different sorts, distinguished by numbers.—Selecting Canvass.—Twine, spun of the best flax.—**Making of Sails:**—Seams, Tablings, &c.—Linings.—Holes and Grommets.—Bolt-Rope, the method by which it ought to be made.—Bolt-Rope Table.—Rules for finding the number of Threads or Yarns that go to make a Rope.—To find the Weight of One Fathom of any sized Rope.—To find what Length one fathom of Rope stretches, as it comes down in size.—Table of the Circumference, in inches, of Bolt-Rope, for Sails for Ships, Barques, &c.—Bolt-rope, sewing it on.—Clues.—Iron Clues.—The advantages of Cringles over turned Clues.—Cringles:—Earing Cringles, Reef and Reef-Tackle Cringles, Points, Bowline Cringles.—Splices.—Lengthening a Rope with One Strand.

THE MATERIALS—CANVASS, &c.

Canvass.—To obtain the best canvass for the making of sails is of the first importance to the shipowner, not only on account of the great expense of sails, but because the safety of a ship, in tempestuous weather, frequently depends on its quality; and, besides, the cost for making is not more for a good article than it is for a very bad one. Hence, the best canvass is by far the cheapest in the end. The canvass which is generally used in the merchant service, is *twenty-four* inches wide, and it is certainly the strongest for all purposes. Sometimes, however, jibs and drivers are made of *eighteen* inches wide canvass, to ensure greater strength and a better appearance.

There are six to eight (and some lighter) sorts of flax canvass, viz.:—Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8, which ought to weigh respectively 46 lb., 43 lb., 40 lb., 37 lb., 34 lb., &c., per bolt of 40 yards each. The warp or chain of every piece or bolt of the first three numbers should be wholly wrought, and made of double yarn, and contain, in every piece or bolt of 24 inches wide, at least 560 double threads of yarn; and both the warp, and shoot or weft yarn, ought to be made of long flax, without any mixture of tow, and this of strong staple, fresh, sound, and good of its kind. It should also be well dressed, properly cleansed, even spun, and well twisted; and all the weft yarn should be fully as strong as the warp yarn, and close struck.

In selecting canvass for making up into sails, considerable practice and close observation are required, as well as a general acquaintance with the manufacture of canvass. The experienced sailmaker forms his opinion of the quality and strength of canvass, not only from its being even spun and well struck together, but he takes two persons' canvass, of the same No., and makes a slit in each, and knots them together; he then hangs weights to the loose parts, and finds which bears the most. Another trial is by boring a *fid* through the canvass, when the threads of bad canvass are easily broken; and the workman can tell the difference in this way, when working holes in a sail. A testing machine is also an excellent plan. Again, for knowing the quality, draw a few threads, and examine whether they are composed of long flax, without mixture of tow, and try if it be of strong staple, fresh, sound, and well cleansed.

It is of importance for canvass to have a good and even selvage, and free from tightness, because of the seaming, which it is awkward to have slack in seams unnecessarily. It may, however, be observed, that the varieties of canvass differ greatly in the amount of their stretch. Generally, canvass badly struck together stretches most.

Twine.—The edges of the cloths or pieces of which a sail is composed, are sewed together with a double seam, and should be sewed with the best twine (made of flax), of three folds, spun from 360 fathoms to 430 fathoms to the pound; and one pound of twine will sew four bolts of canvass, or 160 yards in length. The twine for large sails, in the royal navy, is waxed by hand, with genuine bees'-wax, mixed with one-sixth part of clear turpentine, in sails made of Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4; and, for Nos. 5, 6, 7, and 8, twine dipped in a composition of bees'-wax 4lb., tallow 5lb., and clear turpentine 1lb. The roping twine is all dipped in the composition. In the merchant service, the twine is dipped in tar, softened with a proper proportion of oil.

MAKING OF SAILS :—SEAMS.

The *seams* of sails are generally sewed twice from the foot to the head—that is, the selvage of one cloth is sewed to the edge of the other, turned in to the required breadth (see page 13); and, when finished, it must be well pressed down with a “rubber,” and turned over to sew the second side, and again rubbed down. Some prefer sticking or stitching the second

side of the seam, in order to save the stitches from chafing—the stitches of a round seam standing high; but it is to be observed, two round seams are much stronger than a round and a flat seam. The distance of the stitches must be regulated according to the strength and quality of the canvass. In new sails, the stitches are from one hundred and twenty-four to one hundred and forty-four stitches in every yard in length; but in repairing old sails, few stitches are required.

In the royal navy, sails made of canvass Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 are middle-stitched; but the other numbers are not.

The *creasing of seams* is a very important thing in fore and aft sails, and requires good judgment. The *breadth* of the seams on the foot of a jib or driver ought to be made according to the roach with which the sail is cut, and thus eat up the irregular gores, so as to form a regular curve on the foot. The *length* run up from the foot should be for a jib at the clue thus— $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad by 3 feet up, next $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet, 5 feet, and 6 feet the rest: the remaining breadths at the foot gradually narrowed to 2 inches. Driver seams are thus, viz.— $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, and run up 2 feet, 3 feet, $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet, $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and 6 feet the mast part; and 3 inches broad, by 2 feet, 4 feet, $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and 6 feet from the foot and the leech, and continued 3 inches broad and 6 feet up between the leech and mast; also, at the head, when not cut straight, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches broad, decreasing to the peak to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and creased down 4 feet: the remaining part of the seam $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad.

TABLINGS.

The *widths* of the tablings of all sails are according to the size of the sail, and stuck or stitched down on the edge or on the top (long-work), with 72 to 110 stitches in a yard. (For widths, see page 13.)

The *breadths* of the tablings of fore and aft sails, such as jibs and drivers, are thus:—*Jib*, a 3 inches tabling on the *leech* and the stay; $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, doubled into the rope or bite of the canvass, the *foot*. The *leech* tabling is sometimes banded or doubled again. *Driver*.—The *leech* tabling is made broader at the clue and peak, to make the leech round, and keep the corners in proper form: the remaining part of the leech tabling about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide. The *head* and *mast* tablings are from 4 to 5 inches wide; and the *foot* $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches—like the jib, or rather narrower.

LININGS.

All linings are generally seamed on the sails, except the reef-bands, which are tabled on the fore-side, and top-linings, mast-cloths, and corner-pieces seamed on the after-side of the sail ; and, when there is not a middle-band on the top-sail, the reef-tackle pieces are seamed on the after-side, and reach the top of the top-lining.

It may be necessary to observe, that linings ought not to be put on too taut, or flat ; they require to be put on *easy*, as they are generally of lighter canvass than the sail, and not capable of bearing the same strain as the sail ; besides they run up a great deal by wet.

HOLES AND GROMMETS.

Holes are cut by a knife, and stretched or rounded up by a fid or a marline spike, and are fenced round by stitching the edge of the hole to a *grommet*, made like a ring, of three strands, with rope-yarns ; when finished, they should be well stretched.

The holes in sails have received particular names ; as, head, reef, cringle, bowline, clue-cringle, clue-garnet, bunt-line, spilling, bunt-jigger holes, &c., all of which are hereinafter mentioned.

Sails have the holes in the heads and reefs of topsails, courses, &c., placed thus :—One hole is made near the seam on each side of the middle cloth, or two holes in the cloth and one in the next, on both sides ; and so on, one and two holes, from the middle ; and in the centre of the head is stuck a small cringle, for making the middle fast, and for serving as a guide in bending the sail square to the yard. Holes in the stays of jibs, staysails, &c., are one yard apart, excepting at the peak, when the hole is about 2 feet distant.

Reefs and *head-holes* of large sails have grommets of bolt-rope yarns, made thick in the rim, and worked round with 18 to 21 stitches. Small sails have grommets of small bolt-rope yarns, worked with 16 to 18 stitches, or as many as will cover the grommet. Holes ought not to be larger than what is necessary for the points getting through. Clue and buntline holes are the largest in the sail, to admit the rope or cringles passing through them.

In the royal navy, the large sails have two holes in each cloth in the reefs of courses, and third and fourth reefs of the topsails ; and, also, in the trysails.

BOLT-ROPE.

Bolt-rope should be well made of fine yarn, spun from the best Riga Rhine hemp, well topped, and tarred in the best Stockholm tar. It is the erroneous practice of some ropemakers, in the closing of the strands, to have too much tension on the strands, which causes the rope to be hard to sew on. There is no necessity for this. The hard-stranded and flexible rope will last longer than the hard-closed rope, which will generally break before it bends, and wears badly.

The following table shows the weight of one fathom of rope, from $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch to 8 inches in circumference; and, also, the number of yarns in each strand, and number of threads of twine for sewing the bolt-rope on to the sails:—

Size of the Bolt-rope in inches.	Number of Yarns in each Strand.	Weight per Fathom.	Threads to sew them on.		Size of the Bolt-rope in inches.	Number of Yarns in each Strand.	Weight per Fathom.	Threads to sew them on.	
			Ord*	Ext.				Ord*	Ext.
$\frac{3}{4}$	2	0 2	2	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$	56	4 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	0
1	3	0 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	0	$4\frac{3}{4}$	62	4 13 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	0
$1\frac{1}{4}$	5	0 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	0	5	69	5 6	8	2
$1\frac{1}{2}$	7	0 7 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	0	$5\frac{1}{4}$	76	5 15	8	2
$1\frac{3}{4}$	9	0 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84	6 8	10	0
2	11	0 14	2	2	$5\frac{3}{4}$	91	7 2	10	0
$2\frac{1}{4}$	14	1 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	6	100	7 12	10	2
$2\frac{1}{2}$	17	1 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	0	$6\frac{1}{4}$	108	8 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	10	2
$2\frac{3}{4}$	21	1 10	4	0	$6\frac{1}{2}$	117	9 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	12	0
3	25	1 15 $\frac{3}{4}$	4	2	$6\frac{3}{4}$	126	9 13	12	0
$3\frac{1}{4}$	29	2 4	4	2	7	136	10 8 $\frac{3}{4}$	12	2
$3\frac{1}{2}$	34	2 10	6	0	$7\frac{1}{4}$	146	11 5	12	2
$3\frac{3}{4}$	39	3 0 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	0	$7\frac{1}{2}$	156	12 1 $\frac{3}{4}$	14	0
4	44	3 7	6	2	$7\frac{3}{4}$	166	13 0	14	0
$4\frac{1}{4}$	50	3 14	6	2	8	177	13 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	14	2

* By ordinary and extra is meant roping and seaming twine.

The table given above is calculated by the usual mode adopted by ropemakers, and is termed by them *working by the square*. The following are some of the rules in use for finding the number of yarns in each strand.

Cable-laid :—Size, 16-thread yarn.

RULE.—Square the size of the rope proposed to be made, and half the product will give the number of threads or yarns to work per hook, in all sizes of three-strand cable-laid cordage, of 16-thread yarn.

Shroud-laid :—Size, 18-thread yarn.

RULE.—Square the size of the rope, as before, and twice the product will give the number of threads to work per hook, in all sizes of three-strand shroud-laid of 18-yarn.

Shroud-laid :—Size, 25-thread yarn.

RULE.—Square the size of the rope, multiply that product by 25, and divide by 9, the quotient will be the number of threads to lay up per hook, which answers to 25-thread yarn, in all sizes of bolt-rope, as per table. Thus:—A 5-inch rope? The square of 5 is 25, which multiplied by 25 is 625, and divided by 9 gives 69, for the number of threads to work per hook.

To find the Weight of one Fathom of any sized Rope?

RULE.—Square the size of the rope, multiply that product by the weight of one fathom of 3-inch rope, and divide by 9, the quotient will give the weight of any sized rope demanded, thus:—The weight of a 4-inch rope? The square of 4 is 16, and 16 multiplied by 31 (the weight of one fathom, in ounces, of a three-inch rope in the table,) is equal to 496, which, divided by 9, gives $55\frac{1}{9}$ oz., or 3lb. 7 oz., the weight of a 4-inch rope. (See table.)

To find what length one fathom of rope stretches, as it decreases in size.

RULE.—Square the size of the rope, multiply that product by 6, and divide by the square of the reduced size of the rope, the quotient will give what length one fathom has stretched. Thus:—Suppose a fathom of 4-inch rope to be stretched until its diameter is reduced to $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches; what length is it? Here the square of 4 is 16, which, multiplied by 6, equals 96, and divided by the square of $3\frac{1}{2}$, or $\frac{49}{4}$, gives 6 feet 10 inches. Hence it will have stretched 10 inches per fathom

EXAMPLE.

What slack canvass should be roped in the leech of a topsail, 27 feet 6 inches, when a $3\frac{1}{2}$ -inch rope is reduced to $3\frac{1}{4}$ -inch?

By the foregoing rule:—The square of $3\frac{1}{2}$, or 3.5, equals 12.25, which, multiplied by 27.5, and divided by the square of $3\frac{1}{4}$, gives 32 inches, or the slack required.

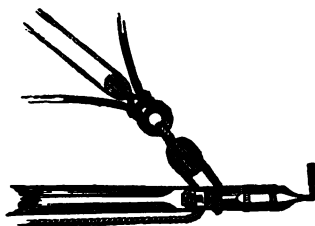
Table of the Circumference, in Inches, of Bolt-Rope for Sails of Ships, Barques, Brigs, Schooners, Cutters, and Boats.

SPECIES OF SAILS.	Tons. 1,000 to 1,000.				Tons. 900 to 700.				Tons. 600 to 500.				Tons. 400 to 350.				Brigs.			
	Rope.				Rope.				Rope.				Rope.				Rope.			
	Head or Stay.	Foot.	Fore-Leech.	After-Leech.	Head or Stay.	Foot.	Fore-Leech.	After-Leech.	Head or Stay.	Foot.	Fore-Leech.	After-Leech.	Head or Stay.	Foot.	Fore-Leech.	After-Leech.	Head or Stay.	Foot.	Fore-Leech.	After-Leech.
Main-course or Mainsail	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54
Fore-course	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54
Main-top-sail	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54
Fore-top-sail	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54
Mizen-top-sail	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54	24	54	54	54
Main and Fore Topgallantsails	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34
Main and Fore Staysails	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34
Fore-topmast-staysail	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34
Mizen-staysail	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34
Lower, Main, and Fore Top- mast-studdingsails	2	34	34	34	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34	13	34	34	34
Mizen-topgal.-sail, Main & Fore Royals, and Topgal.-stud.-sails	14	24	24	24	1	14	14	14	1	14	14	14	1	14	14	14	1	14	14	14
Mizen-royal	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	2
Jib	24	34	34	34	24	34	34	34	24	34	34	34	24	34	34	34	24	34	34	34
Driver or Mizzen	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14
Awlings	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Flying-jib	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Main-trysail	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14	24	14	14	14

BOLT-ROPE :—SEWING IT ON.

The flexibility of *bolt-rope* should be always considered in taking in the slack, which must rest on the judgment of the sailmaker, and it should be neatly sewed on through every contline of the rope ; and to avoid getting a turn, the rope must be kept tightly twisted while sewing on ; but to rope without a turn in it, can only be acquired by practice. In roping, care must be taken that neither too much nor too little slack is taken in, but a regular slack held on all the way on the leeches of square sails. The leeches of fore and aft sails ought to be straight-roped, without any slack, with a shallow stitch and a stout thread. All jibs should be roped straight round the sail ; the foot-rope the slackest, when the foot is cut with a curve. On the foot of trysails, it is the erroneous practice of some sailmakers to curl the rope next the clue in sewing it on : all foot-ropes on drivers, trysails, &c., should be sewed on very round, and slack in the way of the gores, with a slight hold of the canvass, and for the canvass to carry the strain. Mast-ropes ought to be nearly straight roped on, and the head-lines one inch in every yard slack canvass. Many a well-cut sail is spoiled by the roping.

CLUES.



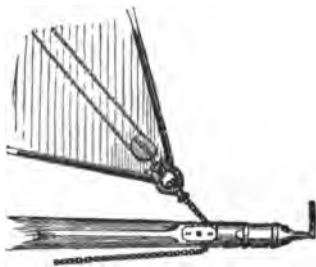
In the royal navy, the courses and topsails have short clues, with double thimbles, and the blocks strapped on, when fitted on board of ship, as shown in the sketch. The top-gallant clues have no thimbles. The *foot ropes* of courses and top-sails only, are served throughout—topgallant sails round the

clue, about one foot each way.

The *marling-holes* of courses, topsails, and clues of fore-and-aft sails, have from 11 to 13 stitches ; fourteen holes are worked in each cloth. The depth of the marling-holes of courses (for frigates) are at 3 inches from the rope ; and those of main and fore-topsails are at $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and mizen-topsail $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, from the rope. Topgallant-sails and royals have no marling holes. The *clues* of ships' square-footed jibs are served and marled ; round-footed sails have cringles stuck through two holes, served,

and thimbled. All *tacks* are formed by an earing in the stay-rope, Thimbles of mixed metal are used in boats' sails, and in the buntline-holes of courses and topsails. Thimbles of iron in all other sails are used.

In the merchant service, the clues of courses, &c., are different from those of the royal navy. The rope is carried round the sail, without forming the clue, with a seizing, thus:—Rope clue-cringles are stuck through two holes with a thimble for the sheet, in the same manner as the reef-cringles; the sheet, by this mode having a fairer strain than by any seized clue.



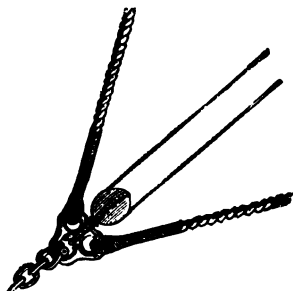
The *hole* for the clue garnet is worked close up to the clue-holes, and the clue-line block-strop reeves through the hole and clue-crinkle, and it therefore takes a direct strain from the sheet; the block is seized into the strop on the afterside with several turns of spunyarn, and strained tight with three or more cross-turns.

The advantage of rope clue-cringles in lieu of turned clues is, that they are more readily replaced when they break; besides, more sail is gained in not having long clues. The more compact clues can be made, the stronger they will be, and the clues will also come nearer to the sheave-holes in the yards, besides avoiding the complaint of "the clues always breaking." Hence care should be taken to ensure their being of sufficient strength, and made so as to last as long as the sail.

Recently, *iron* clues in place of rope have come much into fashion, and bid fair to supersede the use of the latter material altogether. The Americans fit *iron* clues in all their sails indiscriminately, both in fore and aft sails, as well as in courses, topsails, and topgallant-sails.

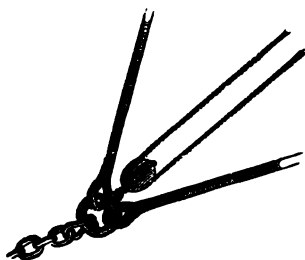
There are many captains who question the propriety of substituting iron for rope clue-cringles, because they do not like ironwork at all about their sails to iron-mould the canvass. Iron clues, however, are apparently stronger than rope, and last much longer, and when galvanized they may for a long time be preserved from rusting; and, it must be remembered, that when a sail is worn out, they can, by being galvanized afresh, be put into a new sail again.

These *iron* clues have two eyes with thimbles inserted for splicing to the bolt-rope. The round shape of the clue, and the position of the two eyes, give it the appearance of a pair of spectacles, and hence its name "the spectacle clue." The clue is formed by simply welding a round eye on each end of a bar of round iron, then bending the bar into a round shape, and bringing the sides of the two eyes together. Another eye is made by an open link welded over the parts of the eyes which meet together, and then bent through the clue-eye, into which a thimble is inserted, for stopping on the clue-line block.



The *eye splices* are made of an additional length of 15 to 18 inches of the bolt-ropes being left at the clue of the sail, which, being thrust through the eyes and over the thimbles respectively, are turned back to the size of the thimbles, and form the eyes; which being neatly covered with service-leather, the ends are stuck twice through and hove well in (with a heaver

and board); the clue is then set-up and the eye-splices well stretched, the ends are tapered, and laid along the rope, marled, parcellled, and served over with spun yarn; then marled round the corner of the clue of the sail as far as it is served.



The adjoining sketch is another form of iron clue, consisting of a large *ring*, into which three thimbles are inserted — two for splicing into the bolt-ropes, and the third, a small thimble for the clue-line block stop to splice into. These *ring-clues* are more approved of than the spectacles, for the eyes come closer together the tighter the clue is hauled

on, and there is less strain on the canvass at the corner of the clue of the sail.

Other improvements have been adopted by many sailmakers instead of those just mentioned, and the result has been to secure a more flexible rope at less expense without the aid of marling-work. *No* service should be put on any sail *except round the clue*.

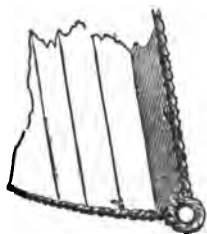
Roping and neat service-leather or two-fold canvass casing (in the way of chafes) are cheaper, lighter, less exposed, more flexible, and therefore easier for handling, consequently it is in every respect decidedly better.

The *clues* of *topgallant-sails* and *royals* are similar to those of topsails. The cringles are one-inch larger than the rope which goes round the sail. A hole for the clue-garnet is prepared, in every respect the same as the topsails. The clues only are parcelled with worn canvass, well tarred, and served over with two-yarn spun yarn, and marled in with strong marline as far as they are served. The clues of small royals are formed of the bolt-rope, sewed home to the clues. The clues only are served with spun yarn, and seized with houseline or marline.

The *clues* of *main*, *fore*, and *mizen staysails*, and *main* and *fore-topmast staysails*.—The cringles are half-an-inch larger than the clue-rope. The clue-rope splices into the foot and after leech-rope, and the cringle is stuck through holes made in the corner of the clue, and hitched. The ends of the cringle are passed through the bolt-rope three times each way, and the tacks have cringles stuck in the same manner as the clues, and earings at the peak, with iron thimbles in each of the corners.

The *clues* of all *studdingsails* have cringles stuck through holes, and the ends passed into the bolt-rope. The tacks only of topmast-studdingsails, topgallant-studding sails, &c., are made of the bolt-rope, parcelled, and served with spun yarn. The canvass is marled on to the rope about 18 inches, equally distant from the clue, or the extent of it served.

The *clues* of *ships' drivers* and *trysails*, *barques' mizens* and *trysails*, *brigs' mainsails*, &c.—These are made with cringles, about half-an-inch larger than the clue-rope. The mast-rope on the driver of large ships should be taken round the tack and neck; also, the peak-rope round the corner, and spliced in the head-rope; and cringles stuck in all the corners, with the ends passed into the bolt-rope. The tack of the driver should be strong, as it



is frequently hauled to the weather mizen rigging. The tacks of large jibs should have a rope spliced into the foot and stay-rope, as large as the clue-rope, with a cringle: the clues to be fixed about two feet equally distant from the clue, and the cringle half-an-inch less than the clue-rope, stuck twice through

the holes, and the ends passed into the cringle, or into the bolt-rope.

The *clues* of *sloops' topsails*, and *topsails* and *other sails* of *colliers*, are mostly formed by the rope going round the sail, which is left sufficiently long to form the clue.

Cringles should be made of the strands of new bolt-rope, half-an-inch smaller than the bolt-rope on the sail to which they are fastened, excepting the *clue-cringles*, which cannot be too strong.



The *earing-cringles* are made of an additional length of 15 to 18 inches of the leech-rope left at the head of the sails, which, being turned back to the size of eight twists or turns, forms the cringle by splicing its ends into the leech-rope, and cross-stitching the whole of the splice. The first stitch at the head is double, and all the cross-stitches hove tight. The ends of the head-line are spliced into the earings, and one strand is turned back and spliced in the head-rope, for preventing the head-line drawing out of the earings. All earings are served over with spun yarn, when finished.

Reef and *reef-tackle cringles* are stuck through holes made in the tablings, and the lower-ends are put through the bolt-rope once more than the upper ends, being more liable to be drawn out. Sometimes the cringles are stuck twice through the holes, and the ends worked up into the cringle. Eyelet-holes, thus worked in the sail for cringles to be formed through, are an excellent plan, as the cringle is then made round the entire rope, and not between the strands, which must give the leech-ropes better lead, and less injury to the rope.



Manilla reef-points are now generally used for sails in the merchant service, as they not only cost less, but, in point of utility, are preferable to the white-line points, being softer and and having a beautiful silky appearance, while at the same time in weight they are one-third less than the white-line: thus not only reducing the weight on a topsail, but also being easier for the men when tying the points in reefing. The lengths of the points are about twice the circumference of the yard. At each reef the points are lessened six inches in length; and the aft-legs

are one foot longer, excepting the close-reef points, which are halved. The points being whipped at each end, and inserted in the eyelet holes, they are fixed in the sail by sewing them to the upper part of the grommet on the after-side of the reef-band. In fore and aft sails, the points are sewed to the lower part of the grommet, "smack" fashion.

In the royal navy, the topsail reef-points are flat-braided or plaited with 3-yarn spunyarn, and made with an eye at one end, and whipped at the other. They are fixed in the sails by means of two knots, one of which is before and the other behind the reef-band, thus :—A running eye is made on each pair, and then greased, to make the eyes run easy ; the ends are thrust through the reef-holes, from the fore and after side, and rove in each other's eye, then jammed tight. while using sheaves to set the feet against.

The *bowline-cringles* of courses and topsails are stuck the same way as the reef-cringles ; and topgallant sails and royals are stuck in the bolt-rope on the sail, at the distance of four turns or one strand clear in the bolt-rope asunder. The ends are first stuck in an opening made with a fid, under two strands of the bolt-rope. The two ends are then passed over each other, one of them being the longest. The long end is thrust through two strands, and worked back into a three-stranded rope. The ends are then stuck under two strands, and again passing over one strand, and they are finally stuck under two : all bowline-cringles are served as those of earings.



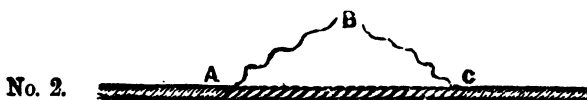
Splices are made by opening the ends of two ropes, and placing the strands between each other, openings being made in the untwisted part of the rope, near the thickest end, with a fid. The strands are thrust through them ; and the large ends are regularly tapered from the thick rope, by cutting away some of the yarns every time they are thrust through. The small strands, as those of the foot or leech rope, are stuck twice through the openings made in the large rope ; and the large strands are tapered on to the small rope for about 15 to 18 inches. The left-handed splices are the best for roping straight, and look much better, being passed to and keeping the form of the strands, and scarcely showing that there is a splice. All splices are cross-stitched as far as they run, and some only at the ends.

TO LENGTHEN A ROPE WITH A SINGLE STRAND.

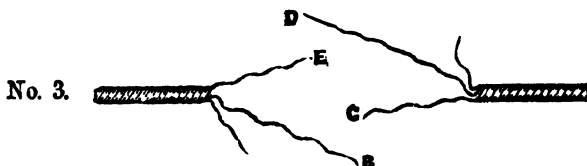
The plan of lengthening a rope, for the purpose of enlarging a sail with one cloth, instead of putting in a piece of rope and making two long splices, is this :—First, rip the rope off four cloths—



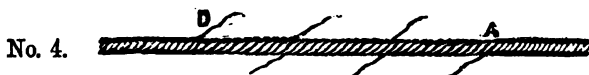
Cut a single strand at B for a centre, unlay each strand to A and to C 2ft. 6in. each way, forming No. 2 :—



Cut the next strand at C, and unlay it to A ; and finally cut the last strand at A ; thus forming No. 3 :—



Join B and C, lay up D and E, and it will form No. 4 :—



Lay in the single strand from A to D, and you will have four splices or knots.

This is also a good plan for shortening a rope in a fore-and-aft-sail, when too much slack-rope has been put on, and you have not enough rope to make a long splice : you can shorten it as little as 6 inches.

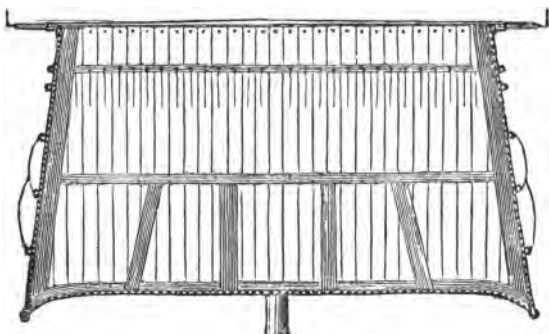
This is rather a troublesome splice to make if it is not laid-up right the first time ; but practice and keen observation soon overcome the difficulty.

CHAPTER III.

PRACTICAL OPERATIONS IN SAILMAKING.

Courses:—Main-Course:—Rule for determining the Depth of the Leech and Head—Dimensions for Cutting-Out—To determine the Size of a Square Mainsail for a Brig—Dimensions for Cutting-Out.—*Note.*—Rule for finding the Gore at the Top of Buntline Cloths, inclined inwards.—Reefing Courses to Jack-Stays.—Fore-Course:—Dimensions for Cutting-Out — Boom-Foresail — Ship's Cross-Jacksail—Topsails—Main, Fore, and Mizzen — Rule for determining the Hoist, Head, Close-Reef, and Foot. — Topgallant Sails:—Main, Fore, and Mizzen — Rule for determining the Hoist, Head, and Foot. — Royals:— Main, Fore, and Mizzen.—Rule for determining the Hoist, Head, and Foot.

MAIN-COURSE.



This sail is quadrilateral, square on the head, (some cut it down at the earings,) and is made of No. 1, 2, or 3 canvass. It bends at the head to the jackstay on the mainyard, which hangs to the mast at right angles, and parallel to the deck. The earings come 18 inches within each of the cleats on the yard-arms, and the middle of the foot-drops, to clear the height of the boat.

Gores.—One to two cloths are gored on the *leech*; and the gore on the *foot* equals the difference of the depths of the leech and middle. The roach, however, of the foot (of large courses) is *not* circular; three-fifths of its breadth at the middle is made parallel to the head, from which place the clues are carried

down to give the amount of roach, at the rate of so many inches per cloth. The reason why there are so many square cloths in the centre of this sail, is to prevent leeward pressure, thereby equalizing the pressure of the wind on the surface of the sail :—the same means clearing the height of the boats, and not throwing the foot so high up into the wind. (See page 8.)

The roach usually given to a main-course, in 1,500 ton ships, is 3 feet 9 inches, and in smaller ships, 5 to 7 feet. The depth of the *leech* is found, if for a new ship, by the following

RULE

Add the length of the mast-head, the slings below the bottom of the trestle-trees, the housing of the mast, and the chess-tree, or block hooked into eye-bolt, above the deck, the sum of which, subtracted from the extreme length of the mast, and 20 inches or 2 feet from the remainder, gives the *length of the leech*.

The *head*.—Subtract the two yard-arms from the whole length of the main-yard, which gives the hounded length, and 3 feet or 18 inches within each of the cleats on the yard-arms, for the *width on the head*. Thus :—

Main- mast, }	FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.		Main-yard	FT.	IN.
	77	3	12	6	head.	-	71	0
			4	6	sling.	" two arms	7	0
			19	9	housing.			
			2	0	chess-tree.	" hounded	64	0
			1	3	{ tack block	" within clts	3	0
					and shackle.			
	40	0				Head - - -	61	0
						or 33 cloths, per table		
						page 19.		
	37	3						
	1	3	Stretching					
	36	0	Leech					

DIMENSIONS FOR CUTTING-OUT.

	FT.	IN.	Foot-gores :—1, 2, 3, 4, 5,
Head - -	61	0	equal to 33 cloths.
Foot - -	65	8	equal to 37 cloths.
Leech - -	36	0	tailed.
Gore - -	4	0	Leech-gores, 18ft. 6in. each.
Middle -	33	0	cut, 19 squares.

Note—One foot is added to the middle for tabling.

For seams, tablings, reef and head holes, &c., see the general instructions at pages 40, 41, &c.

The main-course has, in very large ships, two *reef-bands*, of one-third the breadth of a cloth. The upper reef is 6 feet 6 inches, and the lower reef-band is 7 feet distant from the upper one. The ends go under the leech-linings to the rope, which are tabled twice down. Ships of 900 tons and under have only one reef-band, about 6 feet down from the head. The *reef-tackle cringle* is 3 feet below the reef. The sail has also a *middle-band*, of one breadth of cloth, half-way between the lower reef-band and the foot. It is first folded and creased down at one-third of the breadth, then tabled small (long) work on the top of the selvage; and it is then turned down, and seamed both the selvage and double part, leaving open in the way of the tops of the buntline cloths, to be stitched down twice underneath. Half a breadth middle-band is put on small courses, half-way between the reef-band and the foot.

Linings are of one breadth of cloth, from the clue to the earing on the leeches. The foot is lined from clue to clue with half a breadth of canvass.

Four *buntline cloths* are placed at equal distances between the clues, extending from the foot to underneath the lower side of the middle-band, which is tabled down upon the ends of the buntline cloths; and the feet of the buntline cloths are tabled down over the foot-band. The outer buntline-cloths are put on two cloths of the sail, goring inwards; and the middle two are straight up and down.* (See sketch, p. 53.) When there are four buntline-cloths in the sail, divide the foot into five equal parts; for two bunts, divide the foot into three parts. In small courses there are only two buntline-cloths, run up abor' one yard and a half.

Reef-cringles are made on each leech, one at each reef-band; *reef-tackle cringles* at 3 feet below; and three *bowl-line-cringles*, the upper at 3 feet above the centre of the leech, and the other two equally divided between it and the clue.

Holes are made on the foot, one at the middle of each buntline-cloth.

* Rule for finding the gore at the top of *buntline cloths* inclined inwards:—Divide the number of cloths the buntline-cloth is gored inwards by $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the depth in yards, and the quotient will give the gore at the head in terms of a cloth. Thus—Suppose the buntline-cloth is gored one cloth and a half in the middle of the sail, and the perpendicular depth of it is 3 yds. 1 ft., then $3\frac{1}{2}$ yds. $\times 1\frac{1}{2} = \frac{10}{3} \times \frac{3}{2} = 5$, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ cloth = 3 ft. = 36 in. Therefore 5)36

—7 inches gore for the head of the buntline cloths.

The *clues* are cased with two-fold canvass or service leather, 18 inches each way from the clue over the spun yarn. The *clue cringles* are described at page 47.

In sowing on the bolt-rope, three inches of *slack cloth* are taken up in every yard in the leeches, and one inch in every cloth in the foot. (See note, page 21.)

*. * The foot-rope ought to be well stretched before it is roped.

TO DETERMINE THE SIZE OF A SQUARE MAINSAIL FOR A BRIG ?

The bunt of brigs' courses generally stands high, and the position of the tack is such as to clear the top part of the rail. Some vessels have the tack to *board* through a kind of stout thimble fitted in the top part of the rail, or through an eye-bolt, about one foot below the rail, as described in the foot-note, page 8. The dimensions of the following is to stand, in the bunt, 7 feet above the deck ; the rail is 3 feet high, and eye-bolt for the tack 2 feet above the deck. The measurements are as follows, thus :—

	FT.	IN.
<i>Depth</i> .—From the jackstay on the mainyard to deck	30	0
Bunt to stand above the deck	7	0
	23	0
Add for tablings	0	9
Middle cut	23	9
Foot-gore	3	3
Leech, cut	27	0
Main-yard, from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms	35	6
Subtract	4	0
Head	31	6
or 17 cloths, per table, page 18.		
<i>Half-foot</i> .—From 2 feet distant from the main-mast to the chess-tree, or eye-bolt	21	0
Deduct the allowance for the drift of the tack	1	6
The half-spread of the foot	19	6

DIMENSIONS FOR CUTTING-OUT.

Head	-	31	6 equal to 17 cloths.	Foot-gores—	
Foot	-	39	0 equal to 21 cloths.	1	
Leech	-	27	0 cut.	2	
Gore	-	3	3	3	
Middle	-	23	9 cut—5 squares.	4	
				5	Leech-
				7	gores.
				—	FT. IN.
				9	13 6
				11	13 6
				FT. IN.	— —
				3	6 = 42 27 0

MEMORANDUM.—This sail has one *reef-band*, at 5 feet down from the head, of one-quarter to one-third of a cloth. The *reef-tackle cringle* is 3 feet below the reef: often none.

Linings on the leeches are of one breadth of cloth, extending from the clue to the earing; and on the *foot*, one-third to one-half of a breadth from underneath the leech-linings.

Two *buntline-cloths*, at equal distances, or the foot divided into three parts, are carried up two yards, inclining at an angle inwards.

Three *bowlines*, the upper one at 3 feet above half-way of the leech, and the other two equally divided between it and the clue.

Holes are made on the foot, in the middle of each buntline-cloth.

The *thickness of bolt-rope* on the leeches and along the foot is $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and for 18 inches up each leech and along the foot to each buntline-hole is parcelled and served; and between the bunts it is sewed on the foot; but, frequently, the foot is roped throughout.

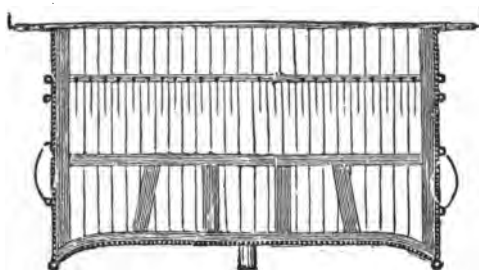
The *clues* are mostly fitted for chain-tacks. Cringles are stuck on the leeches, at the end of the reef-band and bowlines.

REEFING COURSES TO JACK-STAYS.

In the royal navy, and also in the merchant service, the upper reef of the main and fore-courses is generally reefed with half-legged points (on the fore side of the sail), which are flat-plaited, and made with eyes. Through those eyes, a small-sized rope is reeved; and this is called the *jack-line*. The points are thrust through every eyelet-hole from the after side; and, between every four eyelet-holes, the rope must be well stitched to the

sail ; the ends of the jack-line being spliced into the reef-criegles. If on each yard-arm, three points be left out, a *grab-rope*, or *reef-line*, may be formed, thus : — Take a piece of small rope, and splice one end to the eyelet-hole in the head of the sail, then reeve it through that left in the reef, and splice the other end into the same eyelet-hole in the head, leaving about two feet slack. This will be found of much use in gathering the sail up for reefing.

FORE-COURSE.



This sail is made of canvass No. 1 or 2. It is bent, at the head, to the jack-stay on the fore-yard, which hangs at right angles to the mast, and parallel to the deck. It hauls out at the earings within 18 inches of the hounds on the yard-arms, and drops to clear the mainstay, when carried to the stem, or 4 feet from the fore-castle deck, in ships which have a fore-castle.

Gores—(see page 7).—A gore is made on the *foot*, to drop the clue, usually 2 feet 6 inches to 4 feet, beginning at the three-fifths of the foot (in large courses). The depth of the *leech* (in a new ship with a fore-castle) is found thus :—

	FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.
Foremast, 74	0	-	12	3	head.	Fore-yard	- - 71 0
			4	6	sling.	" two arms	- 7 0
			19	9	housing.		
			6	6	F.C. deck.*	" hounded	- 64 0
						" within clts.	3 0
	43	0					
	31	0				Head	- - - 61 0
Stretching	1	0				or 33 cloths	(page 19).
Leech	-	30	0				

* When the vessel has not a fore-castle, take the height of the cat-head.

DIMENSIONS FOR CUTTING-OUT.

Head	-	-	61	0	equal to 33 cloths.
Leech	-	-	30	0	
Gore	-	-	4	0	
Middle	-	-	26	6	cut—17 squares.

Foot-gores, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12 = 4ft. 5in.

Instructions for seams, tablings, holes, &c., are given in the last chapter. Two *reef-bands*, of one-third the breadth of a cloth, are put on large ships' courses, at the distance of 6 feet and 6 feet 6 inches asunder, the upper one being 6 feet from the head; the ends go to the rope under the leech linings, which are tabled twice over them. Ships of small tonnage have only one reef-band, 5 feet or 5 feet 6 inches below the head.

A *middle band*, of one breadth of canvass, is put on half-way between the reef-band and the foot, of No. 5 canvass. It is put on in the same way as that of the main-course. In smaller vessels there is half a breadth of canvass, extending from leech to leech under the linings, but often none at all.

Linings on the leeches are of one breadth of cloth, extending from the clue to the earing; and on the *foot* half a breadth from clue to clue. In coasters, foot bands are seldom used; and, when any, are one-third of a cloth.

Four *buntline-cloths*, at equal distances—or, the foot divided into five parts—are carried up to the lower side of the middle band; the outer bands are put on one and a half cloths, goring inwards, and the middle two straight up and down (see sketch page 58). The middle band is tabled upon the ends of the buntline-cloths, and the buntline-cloths are tabled over the foot-band. Two buntline-cloths only are put on small courses, run about 1 yard or $1\frac{1}{2}$ yards up from the foot.

Reef-cringles are made on the leeches, one at the end of each reef-band, stuck through holes close to the rope, or leaving room to take half a stitch; *reef tackle cringle* 3 feet below the reef; as also are two *bowline-cringles*, the upper bowline-crinkle being made in the middle of the leech, and the lower one equally distant from the upper one and the clue: a *hole* is also made at the end of each buntline-cloth on the foot, in the middle.

Cringles are also made in lieu of turned clues (see page 47), and a large *hole* worked-in close down to the cringle, for the clue-garnet block strop. The *clues* are *cased* with two-fold canvass or service leather half a yard each way over the spunyarn.

In sewing on the bolt-rope, three or four inches of *slack cloth*

should be taken up in every yard in the leeches, and one inch up in every cloth in the foot. The foot-rope ought to be well stretched before it is roped. (See page 21.)

BOOM-FORESAIL.

<i>Measurements.</i>		FT.	IN.
Foreyard, from cleat to cleat on the yard-arms	-	35	6
Subtract	- - -	3	0
		<hr/>	
		32	6

or $17\frac{1}{2}$ cloths (see page 18).

Depth.—The height of the centre of the yard from the mainstay, 17 feet.

	FT.	IN.
Boom, between the two auger-holes	- - - -	29 6

or $15\frac{3}{4}$ cloths (page 18).

Dimensions for Cutting-out.

	FT.	IN.	
Head	- - - - -	32 6	equal to $17\frac{1}{2}$ cloths.
Foot	- - - - -	29 6	equal to $15\frac{3}{4}$ cloths.
Depth	- - - - -	17 0	cut square on the foot.

MEMORANDUM.—*Linings* on the leeches are of one breadth and extend from the clue to the earing.

One-quarter to one-third of a breadth *foot-band*. A *reef-band*, one-fourth to one-third of a breadth, is put on at 5 feet below the head.

Two *buntline-cloths* run about one yard up from the foot; and small *cringles* are stuck in the bolt-rope, in lieu of buntline-holes.

Two *bowlines*, the upper bowline-crinkle being made in the middle of the leech, and the lower one equally distant from the upper one and the clue.

Cringles are made in the two lower corners or clues.

Bolt-rope.—The bolt-rope is sewed round the sail.

CROSS JACKSAIL.

This sail is made of canvass No. 3. The head is bent to the jack-stay on the cross jack-yard, and it drops at right-angles with the ship's mizenmast, and parallel to the deck, extending within 12 inches of the hounds on the yard-arms. The depth of this sail at the middle is made to clear 6 or 7 feet of the deck, so that it is cut with a deal of roach on the foot.

Gores.—Two *goring cloths* are on each *leech*; and the gore on the *foot* is 6 feet, beginning at the buntline-cloth, and increasing to give the drop at the clues. The gores are found in a similar way to those of the main-course.

For *seams, tablings, &c.*, consult the last chapter.

This sail has one *reef-band*, of one-third the breadth of a cloth, at 5 feet 6 inches down from the head. The ends go four inches under the leech-linings, which are tabled twice over them. A reef in this sail is not of any use: it is merely for the sake of uniformity with the other courses that it is put on. Like a small main-course, it has no *middle-band*.

Linings are of one breadth of cloth from the clue to the earing on the *leeches*, and half of a breadth of cloth from clue to clue on the *foot*.

Two *buntline cloths* are placed at equal distances between the leeches, or the foot is divided into three parts, extending from the foot to one-fourth up the sail.

A *reef-kringle* is made on each leech, one at each end of the reef-band, stuck through holes made in the tablings; two *bowline-kringles*, the upper one made in the middle of the leech, and the lower one equally distant from the upper one and the clue; a *buntline-hole* is also made at the end of each buntline-cloth on the foot, in the middle.

Kringles are also made in preference to turned clues; the clues are *cased* with canvass, as those of the main and fore courses, over the spunyarn; and a *hole* for the clue-garnet, which should be close to the kringle-holes.

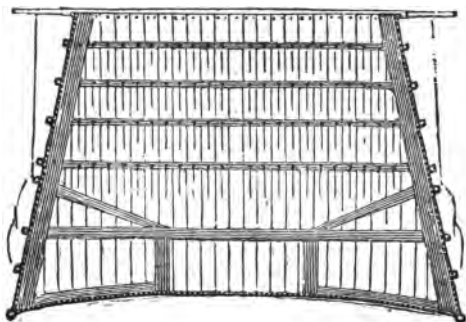
In sewing on the *bolt-rope*, a regular slack is taken up in the leeches and head, and one inch in every cloth in roping the foot throughout.

ON TOPSAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, square on the head, and roached on the foot, and made of canvass No. 2 or No. 3. They are extended across the topmasts by the topsail-yards above, and by the lower-yards beneath, being fastened to the former by earings and robands (or good rope-yarns), and to the latter by means of the topsail-sheets, which, passing through iron cheek-blocks, brought on the after-side of the yard, well with the stops (as per sketch, page 47), and from thence through the quarter blocks, shackled on each side of the middle or slings of the yards, and led down by the mast. The topsail-yards are hoisted up by chain-*tyes* and rope-*haliards*. The upper-end of the

tye is first rove through the bullock-block from aft, then through the tye-block hooked into the eye of the hoop in the middle of the yard, and the end taken to the mast-head, where it is shackled to the chain-pendant on the side opposite the bullock-block ; the lower end of the tye comes down abaft the mast, to which a block is shackled, for any required purchase to be added, to hoist up the sail as far as the spider-hoop. (See page 6.)

MAIN-TOPSAIL.



To determine the Size?

RULE.

1. *The Hoist.*—The hounded length of the topmast, or mast-head, deducted from the extreme length of the topmast.

N.B.—Small vessels, from 250 to 300 tons, from the pinhole down to the heel.

2. *Head.*—Subtract the two yard-arms from the whole length of the topsail-yard, which gives the hounded length, and 4 feet for the earings within the cleats on the yard-arms.

3. *Close-reef.*—Subtract 5 feet from the whole length of the topsail-yard.

4. *Length of the Foot.*—Subtract the two yard-arms from the whole length of the lower-yard, and the result gives the hounded length, from which deduct 3 inches in every $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet of the hounded length, for the sheave-holes within the stops and the foot of the sail stretching, thus :—Suppose the whole length of a lower-yard 63 feet, and the arms 3ft. 6in. each. From 63 subtract 7, leaving 56 feet, the hounded length ; and 56 divided by $3\frac{1}{2}$ gives 16, which, multiplied by 3 inches, equals 48 inches or 4 feet,

the distance the foot is to be short of the hounded length :— thus, the length of the foot will be 52 feet.

The *Roach on the Foot* is about 2ft. 6in. for main and fore-topsails, and 3 feet for mizen-topsails.

In the royal navy, the feet of the topsails are cut *straight*, because the blocks attached to the clues lift the foot above the yards to clear the stays. (See sketch, page 46.)

EXAMPLE

	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.
Topmast - - -	40	0	Lower-yard - -	63	0
Head -	5	6	Two Arms	7	0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Hoist -	34	6	Hounded	56	0
Gore -	2	6	Subtract	4	0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Middle	32	0 cut.	Foot - -	52	0
			or 29 cloths, per table		
			page 20.		
	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.
Topsail-yard -	48	9	Topsail-yard -	48	9
Two Arms	7	0	Subtract -	5	0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
	41	9	Close-reef - -	43	9
Subtract	4	0	<hr/>		
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Head -	37	9			
or 20½ cloths, per table page 19.					

DIMENSIONS FOR CUTTING-OUT.

	FT.	IN.		Foot Gores.
				IN.
Head -	37	9 equal 20½ cloths.	1	
Reef -	43	9 equal 23½ cloths.	1	
Foot -	52	0 equal 29 cloths.	2	Leech-
Hoist -	34	6	2	gores.
Gore -	2	6	3	FT. IN.
Middle	32	0 cut—9 squares.	3	— 6 0
			4	— 11 0
			4	— 6 6
			5	— 6 0
			6	— 5 0
			<hr/>	

2ft. 7in. = 31 34 6

This sail is made of No. 2, and lined with No. 5 canvass. It has three or four *reef-bands*, put on at, or 18 inches above, the centre of the *close-reef*, when there are four reefs in the sail, and the upper reef is 4 feet distant from the head; the others are divided equally between it and the lower-reef, and they extend from leech to leech underneath the linings. They are each half of a breadth of canvass, put on double: the first side is stuck twice long-work, and the last turned over and tabled close-work, which gives strength to the eyelet-holes for the reef-points.

One or two *middle-bands* are put on between the lower reef-band and the foot, and are made and put on in the same way as that of the main-course.

Linings.—The *leeches* are lined from clue to earing with one breadth of cloth, and the *foot* is lined from the clue under the leech-lining to the buntline-hole with half a breadth. Two *buntline-cloths* are put on the foreside of the sail, at one-third the foot: their ends go under the foot-band, and are carried up under the middle-band, which is tabled twice on them.

The *reef-tackle cringle* is 3 feet below the lower-reef. The *reef-tackle pieces* are put on the foreside of the sail, and are so cut and sewed as, when put on, to be two-thirds broad at the leeches, and one-third at the end which reaches to the top of the buntline-cloth, and tabled twice, under the middle-band.

Also, a *top-lining* on the aft-side, which covers one-third of the cloths in the foot, and is carried up so as to sew the top-edge to the centre of the middle-band, and *two cloths* run up to the head, covering the centre-cloths of the sail.

In the royal navy the short-cloths of the top-lining run up to the middle-band, and the two mast-cloths run up as high as the *third* reef. The reef-tackle pieces are put on in the direction of the buntline-cloths—three yards long from the leech. The foot-band is half of a breadth, and extends from clue to clue.

Three *bowline-cringles*,* the upper one being $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the reef-tackle, and the other two equally distant from each other between the upper one and the clue. One *buntline-hole* is made in the middle of each buntline-cloth; and, also, a hole in the middle of the foot, for the spilling-line.

The *bolt-rope* along the foot is roped, and for 3 feet up each leech is parcelled and served; and before it is roped to the sail,

* Two are much better, when the reef-tackle cringle is used for the upper bowline.

the foot-rope should be well stretched, and the length of the foot of the sail set off.

Cringles are made on the leeches at the end of each reef-band, and in lieu of turned clues, which are described in the foregoing chapter.

Beckets for *bunt-jigger*.—Work *two holes* on each side of the centre-seam, in the first and second reefs; the first for furling with one reef, and the second with two.

Eyelet-holes for *reef-earings*.—Make an eyelet-hole below each cringle, for the standing part of the earings to splice into.

FORE-TOPSAIL.

This sail is made of No. 2 or No. 3, and lined with No. 5 or No. 6 canvass. It has the same number of *reefs* in it as the main-topsail; and the *linings*, &c., are exactly similar to those of the main-topsail.

MIZEN-TOPSAIL.

This sail is made of canvass No. 3, and lined with No. 5. It has *three reef-bands*,* put on similar to those of the main-topsail. A *middle-band* and *buntline-pieces* are only put on sometimes.

The *reef-tackle cringle* is 3 feet below the close-reef, and *two bowlines*,† the upper one 3 feet below the reef-tackle. The *reef-tackle pieces* are put on the aft-side of the sail, extending from the leech to the top-lining.

The *top-lining* is put on the aft-side, and covers one-third the foot, and is carried up half-way between the lower-reef and foot. Two *mast-cloths* are put on in the middle of the sail, on the aft-side, between the foot and head.

Linings on the *leeches* and *foot*, the same as the main-topsail.

Cringles are made on the leeches, stuck through holes worked at the end of each reef-band, reef-tackle piece, and bowlines; *cringles*, also, are stuck in lieu of turned clues. One *buntline hole* is made at the edge of the top-lining on each side, to take the foot-band.

The *bolt-rope* along the foot is roped, and for 18 inches to 2 feet up each leech is parcelled and served, then marled round the clue.

* They may be fitted with *four*, which, except for the sake of uniformity, is not of much use.

† Sometimes *three*.

TO DETERMINE THE SIZE OF A TOPSAIL FOR A BRIG OF
18 KEELS?*

The close-reef of the topsail, and the length of the foot, govern the length of the head of the sail; and it is to be observed, that the close-reef must never extend beyond the *lifts* of the topsail-yard. Hence, the method of fixing the length on the head of the topsail, or the distance of the head of the sail from the topsail lifts, will cause the hollow given to the leeches of the topsails always to be more or less, according as the lengths of the lower yards at the sheaves exceed the lengths of the topsail-yards at the lifts, or place of the low-reef, which, in colliers, is invariable, and gives the leeches a very considerable hollow. Thus:—Suppose a topsail has 18 cloths in the foot, 14 cloths in the close-reef, and the leeches require a hollow of half a cloth on each side, what number of cloths ought there to be in the head?

Here - - 14 cloths in the close-reef.
Add - - 1 cloth, the hollow of the two leeches.

15 cloths in the reef, when straight.
2 or twice.

30
Subtract - 18 cloths in the foot.

12 cloths in the head.

Again:—If we suppose 19 cloths in the foot, and the rest the same as before, it will be seen that the cloths in the head are less.

Thus - - 14 cloths in the reef.
Add - - 1 cloth, the hollow.

15 cloths in the reef, straight leeches.
2 or twice.

30
Subtract - 19 cloths in the foot

11 cloths in the head.

* *Keel* is a name given to a low, flat, interior vessel, used to bring coals down the river Tyne for loading the colliers. Hence, a collier is said to carry so many "keels" of coals.

Showing that the head is entirely regulated by the reef and foot: consequently, the cloths in the foot and close-reef must be determined first, and then see whether the leeches will require much or little hollow for the head to extend well out on the topsail-yard, which is generally from 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet on each side, from the topsail-lifts.

TOPSAIL.

Measurements.

	FT.	IN.	
Topsail-yard, from lift to lift	27	8	Topmast, from the pin
Subtract	1	6	of the sheave-hole
			down to the heel,
Reef	26	2	27ft. 9in.
or 14 cloths in the reef (page 18).			

	FT.	IN.
Mainyard, pin and pin	34	0
Subtract	1	6

or 18 cloths (page 20). 32 6 the foot.

Head.—To make the leeches straight in this sail, there must be only 10 cloths in the *head*, which will measure 18ft. 6in.; that is, bringing the earings 4ft. 7in. on each side from the hauling-out to the cleats, which is a great deal too much. Hence, we must hollow the leeches to get a squarer head—generally half a cloth on each side. The cloths in the head are shown in page 66.

Dimensions for Cutting-out.

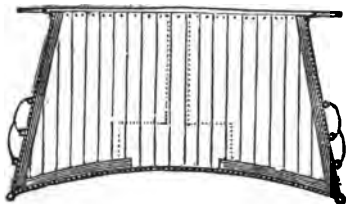
	FT.	IN.	Foot-gores.	
Head	22	4 equal to 12 cloths.	IN.	
Reef	26	2 equal to 14 cloths.	1	
Foot	32	6 equal to 18 cloths.	2	
Hoist	27	9	3	Leech-
Gore	2	6	4	gores.
Middle	25	3 cut—4 squares.	—	FT. IN.
			5	14 0
			7	7 9
			9	6 0
			31	27 9

The construction of the plan for cutting hollow-leeches is given at page 32. But leech-gores (like the above) are easily

calculated, for it is only to cut the first leech-cloth a little deeper than half-way down the hoist, and regulate the remaining cloths so as to make about 18 or 20 inches difference of them, according to the number of cloths in the leech. Say :— If four cloths, lessen the difference, take care that the whole of the gores do not exceed the hoist or length of the leech. The calculations, however, are only approximate, and founded on a good natural judgment and long practice. It is always the better plan, before cutting the leeches out, to make a draught of the gored side of the sail.

ON TOPGALLANT SAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, square on the head, and roached on the foot, and made of canvass No. 4 or No. 5. They are extended above the topsail-yards, in the same manner as the topsails are extended above the lower-yards. The quantity of roach given to the foot of topgallant-sails, for large ships, is four feet, and for small ships about three feet. The roach here given is for clearing the topmast-stays, when



the topsails are reefed. To lessen the roach in the topgallant-sails would be somewhat advantageous with whole topsails set; but when the topsails are reefed, the topgallant-sheets must be started, instead of being sheeted home, as they ought always to be. The mizen-topgallant-sail is commonly roached as much as 5ft. 6in., on account of the standing part of the main-topgallant braces leading to the mizen-topmast stay; and, particularly so, to allow the sheets to come home over the single-reefed mizen-topsail.

MAIN-TOPGALLANT-SAIL.

To determine the Size

RULE.

1. The *Hoist*.—The hounded length of the topgallant-mast, with one foot added.
2. The *Head*.—Subtracting the two yard-arms from the whole length of the yard, gives the hounded length, and two to three feet for the earings to come within the cleats on the yard-arms.
3. The *Foot*.—Subtracting the two yard-arms from the whole

length of the topsail-yard, gives the hounded length ; and 18 inches for the sheets to come within the hounds, gives the length of the foot for sheeting home :—Thus, suppose the whole length of a topsail-yard 45 feet, and the arms 3 feet each. From 45 subtract 6, leaving 39 feet, the hounded length ; and 1ft. 6in. taken from the hounded length gives 37ft. 6in.; the length of the foot.

EXAMPLE.

	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.
Topgallant-mast -	18	6	Top-sail-yard -	45	0
Add -	1	0	Two Arms	6	0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Hoist -	19	6	Hounded	39	0
Gore -	3	6	Subtract	1	6
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Middle -	16	0 cut.	Foot -	37	6
or 20 $\frac{1}{4}$ cloths, per table page 21.					

	FT.	IN.
Topgallant-yard -	33	0
Two Arms -	4	0
<hr/>		29 0
Subtract -	2	0
<hr/>		Head - 27 0
or 14 $\frac{1}{4}$ cloths, per table page 18		

DIMENSIONS FOR CUTTING-OUT.

	FT.	IN.	Foot-gores.
Head -	27	0 equal to 14 $\frac{1}{4}$ cloths.	IN.
Foot -	37	6 equal to 20 $\frac{1}{4}$ cloths.	1
Hoist -	19	6	2
Gore -	3	6	3
Middle -	16	0 cut—2 squares.	4
			5
			6
			7
			8
			9
			2
			— 5 7
			— 6 5
			— 6 5
			— 1 7
			<hr/>
			47
			20
			0

This sail is made of No. 4 or No. 5 canvass, and lined with No. 6.

Three bowline cringles are made on each leech, the upper one in the middle, and the others equally divided between that and the clue.

Linings on the *leeches* are of half a breadth of canvass, extending from the clue to the earing; and the *foot-band* of the same breadth extends from the clue (underneath the leech-lining), to one-third the length of the sail at the foot. Also, a *top-lining* on the aft-side of the sail, which covers one-third of the cloths in the foot, and runs up one-third the depth of the middle. One *buntline-hole* is made at the one-third of the foot, on each side of the top-lining, for receiving the foot-band end.

One *mast-cloth* is put on the middle of the sail, on the aft-side, between the top-lining and head.

Cringles are made in lieu of turned clues, and a *hole* for the clue-garnet.

The foot is roped and the clue marled, about 18 inches each way.

FORE-TOPGALLANT-SAIL.

This sail is made of No. 4 or No. 5, and lined with No. 6 canvass: it has the same number of bowlines in it as the main-topgallant-sail.

The *linings*, &c., are exactly similar to those of the main-topgallant-sail. It may, however, be observed, that it is *best* to make the sail with an odd number of squares, so that the *mast-cloth*, on the aft side, shall cover the centre-cloth in the sail, which answers better for wear.

MIZEN-TOPGALLANT-SAIL.

This sail is made of No. 5, and lined with No. 6 canvass.

Two *bowline-cringles* are made on each leech, the upper one in the middle, the other half-way between it and the clue.

The *linings* are the same as for the main-topgallant-sail. Also, a *top-lining* on the aft-side of the sail, which covers one-third the cloths in the foot, the short-cloths running up one yard, and the centre cloth from the foot to the head.

The *foot* is roped similar to the fore and main-topgallant-sails. *Cringles* are stuck for the sheets, and a *hole* for the clue-garnet.

In the royal navy the topgallant-sails are made of No. 5, and have *no* linings on them, except one-foot corner-pieces.

N.B.—Service-leather ought to be sewed on the clues of sails,

where they rub against the yard ; also, from buntline-hole to buntline-hole where the foot rubs against the stay and braces, particularly the *mizen-topgallant-sail*.

ON ROYALS.

The royals spread immediately above the topgallant-sails, to whose yards the lower corners of them are attached : they are sometimes termed topgallant-royals, and are never used but in fine weather.



MAIN-ROYAL.

To determine the Size ?

RULE.

The *Hoist*.—The hounded length of the royal-mast.

The *Head*.—Subtract the two yard-arms from the whole length of the yard, which gives the hounded length, and one to two feet for the earings to come within the cleats on the yard-arms, which gives the *length on the head*.

The *Foot*.—Subtracting the two yard-arms from the length of the topgallant-yard, and 18 inches subtracted from the hounded length gives the *length of the foot* sheeted home.

The *Roach on the Foot* is about 2 feet for main and fore-royals, and 2ft. 6in. for mizen-royals.

This sail is made of No. 6 canvass. Two *bowline cringles* are stuck in the leech-ropes, the upper one in the middle, and the other half-way between it and the clue.

Linings.—The *foot* is lined with one-third of a breadth of cloth from clue to clue : pieces are put on at the *earings*. Cringles are stuck for the sheets. No buntline-holes are made in the foot ; and the foot is roped in the same way as that of the mizen-topgallant-sail.

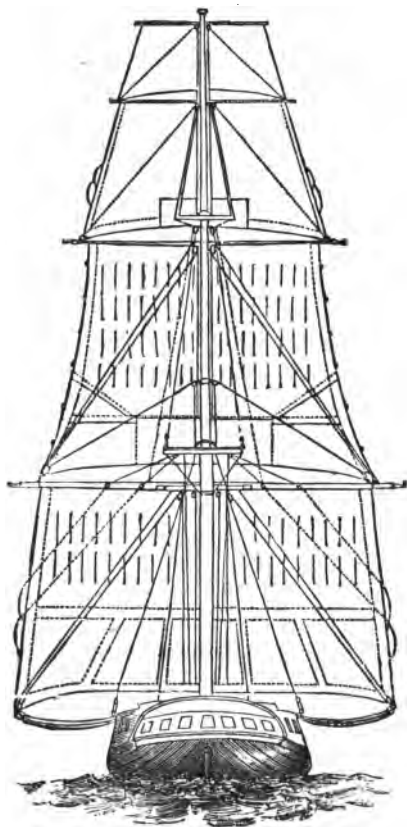
FORE-ROYAL.

This sail is made of No. 6 canvass : it is finished in precisely the same way as the main-royal.

MIZEN-ROYAL.

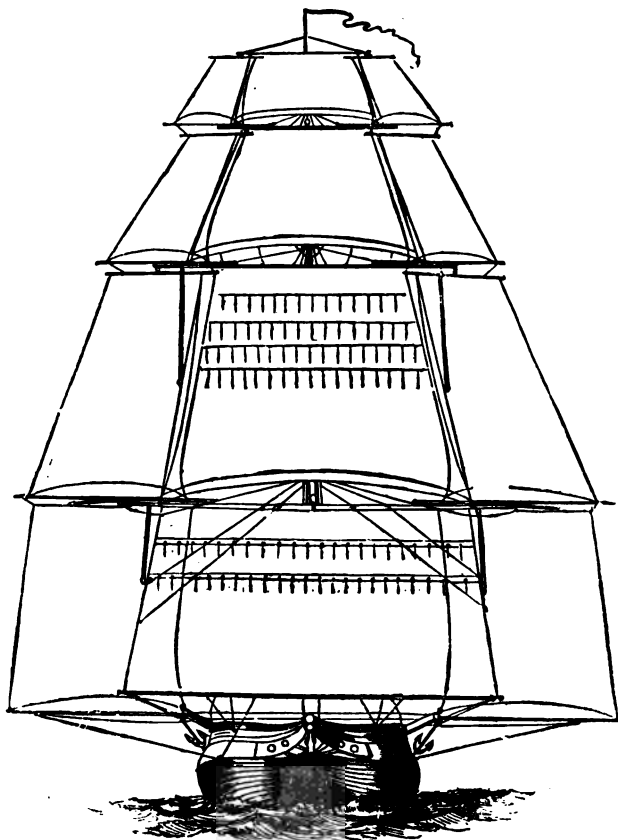
This sail is made of No. 6 canvass. *Pieces* are put on at all the corners, and the clues only are served and marled in, having *oringles* stuck for the sheets.

The following sketch exhibits the sails already treated upon expanded in their proper places :—it also shows the leading of the various ropes attached to the sails, as buntlines, clue-garnets, bowline - bridles, leech - lines, slab - lines, reef - points, cringles, &c. ; as also the shrouds, lifts, &c.



STERN VIEW OF THE SAILS ON MAIN-MAST.

The sketch on this page represents the *studding-sails* spread out beyond the leeches of the principal sails, attached to the foremast, where they appear as wings to the yard-arms ; as also the gear attached to the sails, &c. A description of making studding-sails is given in the following pages.

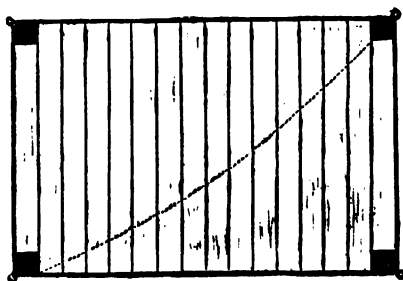


HEAD VIEW OF THE SAILS ON FORE-MAST

ON STUDDING-SAILS.

LOWER STUDDING-SAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, square on the head, foot, and leeches, and made of No. 4 or No. 5 canvass. They are extended, in moderate and steady breezes, beyond the leeches of the forecourse, as shown by the sketch on page 73, the heads being bent to the fore studding-sail yards, at the one-third or one-half of the cloths from the outer leech, and the feet extended on the



booms, and, sometimes, further extended by jack-yards. The boom, which extends the foot of the lower studding-sail, is hooked or fitted to the foremost part of the fore-channels by means of a goose-neck, or else swings off with the sail to which it is suspended, being kept steady by ropes termed "guys."

Recently, *three cornered* or *triangular* lower studding-sails have been adopted, for dispensing with swinging-booms. The dotted line on the above sketch represents the outer-leech, which it will be seen is *curved* to prevent it from blowing into a hollow. This plan of making lower studding-sails not only saves the cost of the booms, but also the gear for supporting the booms—as fore and after guys, topping-lifts, out-haulers, martingales, blocks, &c.—besides canvass. Some captains, however, do not approve of the plan, because less canvass is spread than by the square lower studding-sail. The plan seems better adapted for schooners, which have very square cross jack-yards, than it is for large vessels.

The rule for determining the size of lower studding-sails is given at page 11.

Pieces, three-quarters of a yard in length, are put on the four corners, and a *piece* half a yard long, on the third or the middle of the head.

Holes are made on that part of the head which is bent to the yard; and two in each clue, and centre or third of the cloths in the head, for the cringles.

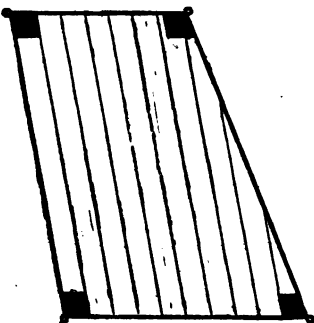
In sewing on the bolt-rope, *slack* canvass should be taken up

round the sail ; but the bolt-rope on the outer-leech of three-cornered lower studding-sails must be sewed-on like the foot-rope on a mainsail.

Cringles, with galvanized thimbles, are stuck in the clue and tack ; the earings being served, as well as the cringle, in the head.

MAIN AND FORE-TOPMAST STUDDING-SAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, gored on the head, foot, and outer leech, and made of No. 4 or No. 5 canvass. They are set on the outside of the topsails, as shown on the sketch (page 73), the heads being bent to their respective yards, and the feet extended by booms, which slide out on the extremities of the lower yards. The inner-earring covers two cloths, and the clue one cloth of the top-sail-leech. To find the size, refer to rule on page 11.



A regular *gore* is made on the head and foot, decreasing to the outer-earring, and increasing in depth from the inner-leech. The gore is given on account of the studding-sail inclining at an angle inwards, or by its spreading beyond the leeches of the topsail. Hence, the gore on the head and foot is governed by the number of goring-cloths in the leeches of the topsail ; and the greater the number of goring-cloths in the topsail-leech, the stronger the head and foot-gores must be of the studding-sail ; and the less cloths in the topsail-leeches, the lesser gores on the head and foot of the studding-sail ; and were there no goring-cloths in the leeches (like a foresail), the head and foot would then have to be cut square.

To find the gore on the head and foot of topmast and topgallant studding-sails ?

RULE.

Divide the number of cloths in the leech of the topsail by one-and-a-half times the depth in yards of the leech of the topmast studding-sail, and the quotient will give the gore at the head in terms of a cloth. Thus :—Suppose the number of cloths in the leech of the topsail is *four*, and the length of the leech of the studding-sail, or hoist of the topsail, 10 yards

Then, 10 yards \times $1\frac{1}{2}$ times = 15, and 4 cloths = 8 feet = 96 inches. Therefore, 96 divided by 15 gives 6 inches gore for the head of the studding-sail.

A *reef-band* is sometimes put on at five feet down from the head, and *pieces* on the four corners. Two holes are made at the clue for the cringle; and two holes for the down-hauls on the outer-leech, at one-third the depth of the leech from the head, the upper-hole, and the other hole halfway between the upper-hole and the tack.

The *head-holes* are cut one and two in each cloth respectively.

In sewing on the bolt-rope, *slack* canvass should be taken in the foot and goring-leech, but none in the square-leech. The *tack* is served and marled about 18 inches each way.

The *earings* are served, and galvanized thimbles are put in the clue-cringle and tack.

MAIN AND FORE-TOPGALLANT STUDDING-SAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, gored on the head, foot, and outer-leech, and made of No. 6 canvass, and spread beyond the leeches of the topgallant-sails, as shown on the sketch (page 73).



They are extended at the foot by booms, which slide out at the extremities of the topsail-yards, and their heads or upper edges are attached to small yards, which are hoisted up to the topgallant yard-arms. The inner-earings cover one-and-a-half cloths, and the clues three-quarters of a cloth of the leeches of the topgallant-sail. To find the size, refer to rule at page 12, and head and foot gores at page 75. They are finished in a similar way as the topmast studding-sails.

ROYAL STUDDING-SAILS.

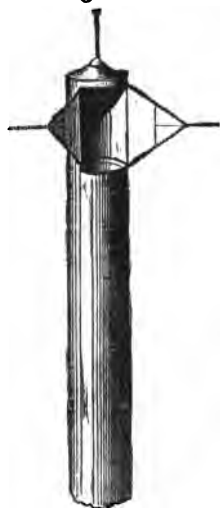
These sails are made of No. 7 canvass, and spread beyond the leeches of the royals. They are finished in the same way as the preceding. To obtain the size, refer to rules at page 12, which are applicable to studding-sails.

Some ships have *mizen-topmast studding-sails*, but they are rarely used.

Under frigates of the second class to frigates of the sixth class inclusive, the lower and top studding-sails are made of No. 6 canvass, and topgallant studding-sails of No. 7 or No. 8 canvass.

WINDSAILS.

The windsail or ventilator, is made of canvass No. 5. It is employed to convey a stream of fresh air downwards into the lower apartments of a ship, being let down through the hatches, and is in the form of a wide tube or funnel. It is kept distended by *circular hoops*, made of ash, and sewed to the inside—one at the top, and others at distances of six feet. The upper part or top is covered with a circular piece of canvass, and below the top is an opening on one side, to which *wings* are sewed, of two breadths of canvass each, tapering to a point, which are braced to the wind so as to receive the full current of air, which fills the tube, and rushes downwards into the lower regions of the ship. Large merchantmen have generally, in hot climates, three or four of these windsails, for the preservation of the health of the crew.



These windsails are about 8 yards in length; and four breadths are sewed together with a half-inch seam. In joining them, one cloth is left, or cut five or six feet short at the top. A three-inch tabling goes round the top and bottom; and, at every six feet distance, a six-inch band is tabled for the hoops, which are sewed to the inside. The *wings* are cut thus:—One breadth of cloth, 6 feet 6 inches long, has a gore of 20 inches cut off at each end, then laced together, and sewed to it, thus making two breadths tapered to a point. A small rope is sewed all round the edge of the wings and opening of the tube, and an eye or clue formed at the points of the wings. At the top a diamond piece is stitched on, for working in a grommet for a becket, which is spliced with a stopper-knot, for the windsail to hang by. Two or three holes are worked in the edge of the tabling, at the bottom, to keep it steady.

AWNINGS.

These are made of canvass No. 3 or 4. They are spread flat over the ship, above the deck, for protection from the rays of the sun in hot climates, and are sewed together athwartship with an inch seam, and tabled at the ends with a three-inch tabling.

then *lined* with half a breadth of canvass. A whole breadth is sewed along the *ridge* of each awning. Valances are attached to the side, of one-third of a breadth of canvass, which are sometimes scalloped, and bound with baize of some fancy colour. The diameter of the masts is cut out in the middle at each end, and lacing holes are made across the ends, one foot distant, to connect one awning with the other.

On the upper part, along the middle of the ridge-lining, two small holes are made in every seam, about one inch apart, and two at each end, to which the ridge-rope is seized on, in lieu of being roped on. Round the margins of each awning and mast-holes is sewed one-and-a-half or two-inch rope. *Cringles* are stuck at the end of each seam, and small earings with galvanized thimbles in the four corners.

In the royal navy the awnings are made of No. 4 canvass, and along the ridge is sewed only one-half of a breadth-lining; the ridge-rope is incased in the canvass, or sewed on the centre of the ridge, like the side rope. The valances are about one foot deep.

Sometimes *curtains* are made to hang to the sides of the awnings of the same length as the awnings (see page 12). Their depth is usually two yards, and are sewed together with an inch seam, as those of the awning, and tabled all round with a two or three-inch tabling, containing spunyarn in the inside for giving additional strength to the *lacing-holes*, which are made one yard apart along the upper tabling of the curtain. A hole is made in each of the lower corners to steady it.

HAMMOCK-CLOTHS.

In the royal navy, as also large merchant ships, on the rough-tree-rails all round the ship are placed boxes, technically called *hammock-nettings*, for the reception of the sailors' hammocks or beds, which are stowed in them during the day. The hammocks, when stowed in the nettings, are protected from the rain and the sea by *hammock-cloths* of painted canvass, which are made thus:—Double berthing, 2½ cloths, and single 2 cloths. The inside edge has a band stitched on the inside; the band is cut 6 inches wide, and doubled to 3 inches (similar to a double reef-band). The lower edge or double part is kept one inch above the edge of the hammock-cloth, and along the lower edge of the band are holes 18 inches apart, worked like button-holes, for slipping over staples or eyes, to toggle the inside of the cloths, and when all is made fast the toggles are covered.

CHAPTER IV

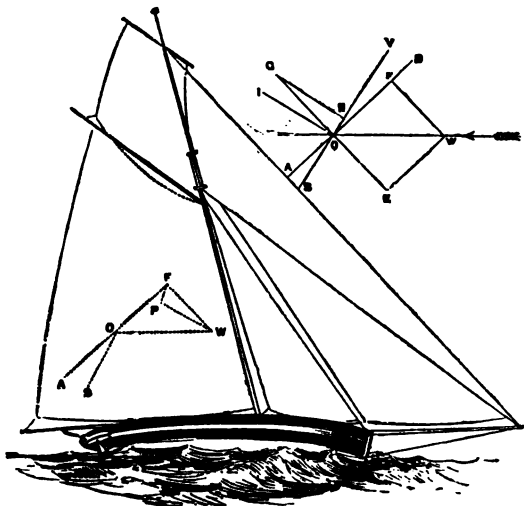
ON FORE-AND-AFT SAILS.

On Flat Sails in general.—How the Wind strikes the Sail, in turning to windward.—The Way to make Flat Fore-and-Aft Sails.—Jibs :—Flying Jib—Standing Jib—Angulated Jibs.—Spanker.—Trysails.—Gaff-Top-sails. — Staysails :—Fore-Topmast-Staysails — Fore-Staysails — Main-Staysail — A Collier's Main-Staysail — Main-Topmast-Staysail — Main-Toppallant-Staysail—Royal-Staysail—Mizen-Staysail—Mizen-Topmast-Staysail—Mizen-Toppallant-Staysail, &c.

ON FLAT-SAILS IN GENERAL.

There cannot be a question but that the sailing qualities of a vessel materially depend upon *flat sails*, and particularly on fore-and-aft-sails that will trim close to the wind. It would be a waste of words to dwell on the many advantages resulting from vessels having flat sails, the signal victory of the far-famed American yacht over the Royal Yacht Squadron having for ever settled their superiority. Not but that, years before, the advantage which would be gained by flat sails was known to nautical men ; but sailmakers were ignorant of the principles on which sails to stand flat must be constructed ; and, even at the present day, several cut their sails to bag in the middle, although it is known that such bagging gives the wind a less power, especially when sailing close-hauled, for the parts so bagging-out being scarcely struck at all by the wind, are filled only with eddies from the adjoining parts of the sail, which eddies have no force at all. Moreover, the flat sail catches more wind than the concave one, even though the concave one be larger ; for the wind strikes perpendicularly upon all the parts of the former, but to the latter only a pressure in proportion to the angles of incidence is given. Hence, it is evident that if the wind does not fall perpendicularly upon the sail, but strikes it obliquely, the wind will hardly have any effect on the windward part of the concave or bellying sail, and its impulse upon the leeward part, to which it is more perpendicular, causes it to flat-off the vessel, being, as it is, nearly parallel to the keel ; besides, it often happens that that part of the sail near the after-leech, when the sheet is hauled aft, proves entirely a back-sail, the bad effects of which are too well known to require an explanation.

Though it may not be in keeping with the nature of this work to enter upon the practice of seamanship, it may still not be uninteresting to show, by the following sketch, how the best effects may be produced by flat sails, in turning to windward, and impelling the vessel ahead; and, while there is nothing new in the investigation to those who have a knowledge of the principle known in mechanics as "the composition and resolution of forces," it may still be useful to the student to inform him how a wind, which is nearly opposed to the course of a vessel, may notwithstanding be made to impel her in the desired direction by the agency of sails.



Let AB or AF be the position of the sail, AOS the angle formed by the sail and the direction of the keel, of which, be it remembered, the boom is always on the lee-side. If the line WO be taken to express the direction of the wind and its force, let $OEFW$ be a rectangular parallelogram, of which WO is the diagonal. The force WO will be equivalent to two forces, one in the direction EO , perpendicular to the sail, and the other, OF , in the plane of the canvass. The effect, OF , is entirely ineffectual, excepting only as regards friction—it glides off the surface of the flat sail without otherwise producing

any detriment upon the vessel, and the other, EO , equals the effective force on the sail, estimated full against its face. Next resolve WF into WP and PF respectively, perpendicular and parallel to SO ; the part OI or WP produces leeway, and the part OH or PF (drawn on the sail) *impels forward*. The form of the vessel is evidently such as to offer a great resistance to the former force, and very little to the latter. The vessel, therefore, proceeds with considerable velocity in the direction SV of its keel, and makes way slowly in the sideward direction OI , or to leeward.

Having thus briefly noticed the effects produced by flatness of sails to facilitate speed, it is requisite to proceed to set forth the principles on which sails are made to stand flat. The first thing to be done towards making fore-and-aft quadrilateral sails set flat, is to be particular in taking the lengths, as directed in page 10, and give proper allowances for the sail stretching. It is evident, from practical experience, that from want of proper allowances being given to the foot, the clue of the sail hauls out to the boom-end at first setting; and it is likewise evident, that not the least calculation is made for the *foot-gore*, as to the rake of the mast, whether it has much rake or little. The greater the rake of the mast, the less the foot-gore. How frequently do we hear of mainsails not standing, or that the after-leech hangs slack, with a variety of complaints, proceeding from inattention to the rake of the masts and the rise aft of the booms with the sheer of the deck, showing the necessity of always taking the length of the *cross-gore*, and making a plan of the sail, to get the foot-gore.

The following rules and observations may be depended upon as being correct for merchant-vessels' sails, as they are the results of upwards of twenty years' constant practice.

FORE-AND-AFT MAINSAILS, SPANKERS, ETC.

RULES.

Referring to page 10 :—

1. The *head*.—The head is within the stops, 1ft. 6in. or 2ft.
2. The *foot*.—The length of the foot is to be short of the length of the boom 4 inches in every 3 feet, for the foot and diagonal stretching of the sail.

Note.—When bending a new fore-and-aft sail, it is a common practice with seamen to stretch it as much as ever it will bear, particularly on the foot, which is decidedly wrong. It ought to be drawn out gradually, as the force of the wind stretches it best.

3. The *fore-leech*.—When the gaff and sail are hoisted to the proper height, the tack ought to be above the boom about 15 or 18 inches. Some fancy the tack should reach within a foot of the boom.

4. The *after-leech*.—The quantity of peak in a fore-and-aft mainsail is entirely according to taste. When with a narrow head and much peak, the sail has a handsome appearance; but a wide head and little peak is better adapted to quick sailing. In the merchant-service, the proportion of the length of the after-leech to the luff, which determines the peak, is generally one and three-fifths the luff; and in brigs, about one-half longer than the depth of the fore-leech.

5. The amount of the *foot-gores*, which determines the position of the clue, must be taken from a drawing similar to the sketch on page 10, then make an allowance for the eating-in of seaming, as expressed at page 36.

6. The amount of the *head-gores*, for giving the sail peak, is taken in like manner from the drawing; but the slack which is put in the leech is to be subtracted from it, as the slack, depth of the luff, foot and head gores, added together, and deducted from their sum, the eating-in of seaming of the luff and foot-gores, equals the length of the after-leech. (See page 37.)

7. The *slack*, for giving a round and flowing after-leech, is by means of gathering slack canvass in the seaming-up of the cloth in the after-leech, or *puckering* the seams, in a gradual manner. The slack, however, should be held on all above the reefs, that is, 1 inch in every 3 feet down from the head to the upper-reef in the leech seam, and 1 inch less in the next seam, and so on, 1 inch less in every seam from the leech; but when the sail has a narrow head and a long leech, the slack is more quickly diminished. The seams thus sewed, and the slack allowed in the cutting-out, form the curve on the leech, which, rightly managed, will be an extremely near approximation to a circular arc. The same means give the utmost freedom to the after-leech: the wind glides off unchecked or unobstructed, and thereby the belly which was made by the broad seams is taken out, and the sail brought back as near as possible to a perfect plane; besides, the straining of the leech into a hollow is completely avoided—at least, as far as it is practicable. (See page 15.)

8. The *depth of the luff* of a mainsail or a spanker is determined thus:—Add the length of the mast-head, the distance

the gaff works below the hounds, the housing of the mast, and the height of the boom—the sum of which, subtracted from the whole length of the mast, and 16 or 18 inches from the remainder, gives the *depth of the fore-leech or luff*. Take for an example a

SPANKER.

	FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.	
Mizenmast	68	0	8	0	Head.
			5	0	Cheeks, or gaff below the hounds.
			18	5	Housing.
			6	6	Height of round-house.*
			2	7	Height of the boom.
			1	6	Stretching.

42 0

Depth of luff- 26 0

	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.
Gaff	31	0	Boom	39	0
Pole	4	6	Subtract	4	6
Hounded-	26	6		34	6
Subtract-	1	6	Sheet block	1	0
Head-	25	0	Foot of sail-	33	6

* When the vessel has a round-house, the boom is kept as low as it can be conveniently worked over the skylight on the house.

9. *The luff* of a jib-headed gaff-topsail is found thus:—Add the distance the gaff is below the hounds of the mast, to the sum of the lengths of the topmast and topgallant-mast or pole, and 18 inches from the amount, gives the hoist of a gaff-topsail.

EXAMPLE.

	FT.	IN.	
Mizen-topmast	33	0	The quantity of cloths in the head of the mizen equals the quantity of cloths in the foot of the gaff-topsail.
Topgallant-mast	12	9	
Gaff below the heel of topmast	5	0	
	50	9	
Subtract	1	9	
Hoist on luff	49	0	

Having made a plan of the above, and taken therefrom the lengths of the after-leech and foot-gore, proceed to make out

the dimensions for cutting the sail to the size determined on by the rules here given. The dimensions for cutting this gaff-topsail are given at page 37.

DIMENSIONS FOR CUTTING-OUT A SPANKER.

		FT. IN.							
Head-	- -	25	0	equal to 13 cloths.					
Foot -	- -	33	6	equal to 18 cloths.					
Leech -	- -	44	0	tabled.					
Mast-	- -	26	0	tabled.					
Head-gore	- 11	9	Round of leech, 2ft. 3in.						
Foot-gore	- 8	9	Round of foot, 2ft. 8in.						
Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.		Width of Seams at the foot.		Length of taper.			
	IN.	FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.		
1	... 15	5	6	3	...	2	0		
2	... 14	5	6	3	...	2	6		
3	... 13	5	2	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	0		
4	.. 12	5	2	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	6		
5	... 11	4	8	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	4	0		
		Head-gores.							
	IN.								
6	... 10	12		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	4	6		
7	... 9	10		2 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	5	0		
8	... 8	8		2 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	5	0		
9	.. 7	8		2 $\frac{1}{4}$	.	5	0		
10	... 6	8		2 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	5	0		
11	... 5	8	...	IN.		5	0		
12	... 3	8	...	1	...	2	...	5	0
13	... 2	8	...	2	...	2	...	5	0
14	.. 1	8	...	3	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	5	0
15	... 0	8	...	4	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	4	0
16	... 1	8	...	5	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	0
17	... 2	8	...	6	...	2	...	2	6
18	... 3	8	...	7	...	2	...	2	0
				8	Leech-tabling.				

Width of Seams at the Head. — The first and second seams next the throat to be 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, and tapered down about 18 inches; the remaining seams 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and continued this width down to the foot-taper. The tablings at the throat to be suddenly turned in, to suit the hook, which is driven into the under part of the jaws of the gaff, to hook the throat of the sail.

Leech-tabling, 6 inches wide at the clue and peak, and 3 inches at the middle; the tabling at the clue made sudden, and the tabling at the peak about 6 or 8 feet down the taper.

Linings.—The after-leech is lined with one breadth of canvass, from the clue to one yard above the upper-reef. The *peak-piece* is one yard and a quarter in length, and the fore-leech or mast is lined with half a breadth of canvass, from the tack to the throat.

Reefs.—This sail has two reefs, 6 feet and 5 feet 6 inches, parallel to the foot, and small holes are made in the seams, across the sail, for reef-points, (for which see page 51). Holes are also made for the reef-criingles on the leeches, at the ends of the reefs; and two holes at the clue, for the clue or sheet-criingle. In the royal navy, the spanker has three reefs, banded, of one-fourth of a breadth.

Holes are made in the mast-leech, 27 inches asunder, for seizing the mast-leech to the hoops which encircle the mast, and a *hole* is made in every cloth in the head for attaching it to the hoops on the gaff.

NOTE.—It has become common to have the heads of mizens attached to hoops on the gaffs, and to draw them out by an outhauler.

Bolt-ropes.—The thicknesses are given in the "Table of the Circumference of Bolt-rope," page 44; and sewing them on is described at page 46. In roping round the clue, a good deal of slack canvass ought to be taken in, to take the strain off the holes, for the sheet-criingle.

Galvanized thimbles are stuck in the cringles at the clue, peak, neck, and tack; and also in the cringles made on the leeches, at the ends of the reefs.

MAIN AND FORE TRYSAILS.

Fore and main trysail gaffs, in sailing vessels, are generally fixtures, fitted with a goose-neck to work in an eye in the after-part of the truss-hoop. The heads of the sails are attached to hoops on the gaffs, and are drawn out by an outhauler; the fore-leeches are fixed to the lower masts to an iron jack-stay, similar to lower yards; a hoop with three eyes is driven on about two feet within the outer end of the gaff; the eye on the upper side of the hoop is for the peak-halyards, and the eye on each lower quarter for the vangs; a sheave-hole is cut outside of the hoop for the outhauler.

The *depth of the luff* of a main-trysail or a fore-trysail is determined thus:—Add the length of the mast-head, the distance of the truss-hoop below the hounds, the housing of the mast, and the height of the tack has to be above the deck—the

sum of which, subtracted from the whole length of the mast, gives the depth of the fore-leech.

The tack of the main-trysail, for a barque, stands about ten feet above the deck; and, in a poop-deck ship, the tack is 14 feet from the main-deck. For fore-trysails, the tack is 7ft. 6in. from the deck, or the height of the main-stay, where it crosses the fore-mast.

The after-leeches of the main and fore trysails, to look well, ought to be parallel to the leech of the spanker.

MIZEN-TRYSAIL.

In the Royal Navy, a mizen-trysail is occasionally used for the spanker in stormy weather, and made of No. 1 canvass. The fore-leech is nearly the same depth as the spanker, and the after-leech is three-tenths deeper than the fore-leech. The head has two-fifths of the number of cloths that are in the head of the spanker, and the length of the foot is such as to set all on board.

Dimensions for cutting-out a frigate's mizen-trysail.

				FT. IN.					
Head		-	-	-	14	6 equal to 8 cloths.			
Foot		-	-	-	27	0 equal to 15 cloths			
Mast-leech		-	-	-	36	0 tabled.			
After-leech		-	-	-	46	2 tabled.			
Cloths.		Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.		Width of Seams at the foot.		Length of taper.	
		IN.		FT. IN.		IN.		FT. IN.	
1	...	14	...	5	4	3	...	2	0
2	...	13	...	5	4	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2	6
3	...	12	...	5	2	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	0
4	...	10	...	5	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	3	6
5	...	9	...	5	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	4	0
6	...	8	...	5	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	4	6
7	...	7	...	4	10	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	4	6
				Head-gores.					
8	..	6	...	3	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	4	6
9	...	5	...	3	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	4	6
10	...	4	...	3	...	2	...	4	6
11	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	4	0
12	...	2	...	3	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	3	0
13	...	1	...	3	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2	6
14	...	0	..	3	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2	0
15	...	0	..	3	...	9 Leech tabling.			

This mizen-trysail is extended like the spanker, the fore-leech being attached to hoops which encircle the trysail-mast: the head is bent to a gaff, and the foot is extended by the boom (to set all on board).

It has two *reef-bands*, 6 inches wide, parallel with the foot; the upper one is 12 feet up the fore-leech, and the other half-way between that and the foot. It also has two *strengthening bands*, one-third of a cloth broad, at equal distances asunder, between the upper reef and the head, which are stuck along the edges of the bands across the sail.

The after-leech is *lined* with one breadth of cloth, from the clue to four feet above the upper reef-band. The fore-leech is lined with half a breadth of cloth, and the peak with one yard and a half in length.

The *bolt-rope* for the mast-leech is $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches in circumference; for the head 2 inches, foot and after-leech $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and clue 4 inches. Holes on the mast-leech, three-quarters of a yard distant.

A BRIG'S TRYSAIL.

This sail derives its name from a small mast, just abaft the main-mast, termed a *trysail-mast*;* the throat or neck of the sail is fastened on to a hook driven into the under part of the jaws of the gaff, and is generally hoisted on a level with the truss-hoop, and the tack is brought within two feet from the boom. The head spreads within 18 inches of the hounds at the outer end; and the foot is spread upon the boom, extending within 4 or 5 feet of the sheave-hole at the outer end of it. The after-leech is about one-half longer than the depth of the fore-leech.

Gores.—The depth of the fore-leech, divided by the number cloths to the mast, gives the length of the regular gore per cloth; but, if the mast is cut with a round, the gores must be regulated similar to the mast-gores for the spanker, (see page 84, also the tables at the end).

* Trysail-masts are generally used in large two-masted vessels, termed *snows*, and are for the purpose of lowering and hoisting the gaffs, as also to receive the hoops for attaching the fore part of the sail called a "trysail," and hence the mast is named a *trysail-mast*. When the trysail-mast steps on to the deck, the given diameter is at the height of the boom; at the upper end the diameter is seven-eighths of the given diameter. The lower end is finished into eight squares or "cants," as far as the height of the trysail-boom, and above it is rounded: in the Royal Navy the lower end is fixed into a "toad's back" (a piece of cast-metal of that shape), secured on the deck with four bolts. The upper end is fixed into a chock, fitted between the trestle-trees. A saddle, supported by three cleats, is fitted to carry the boom.

Dimensions for cutting-out a frigate's mizen-course.

This sail is cut like a trysail or driver, and sets as such by the gaff on the mizen-mast.

		FT.	IN.	
Head	- - -	30	6	equal to 14 cloths.
Foot	- - -	27	6	equal to 15 cloths.
Mast-leech	- -	37	6	tabled.
After-leech	- -	57	0	tabled.
Head-gore	- -	14	10	
Foot-gore	- - -	0	0	

Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast.	Head-gores.	
	IN.	FT. IN.		
1 ...	6	37 6	IN.	
2 ...	5	—	16	
3 ...	4	—	16	
4 ...	3	—	16	
5 ...	2	—	16	
6 ...	1	—	16	
7 ...	0	—	16	Slack-seams.
8 ...	0	—	16	IN.
9 ...	0	—	16	... 1
10 ...	1	—	16	... 2
11 ...	2	—	16	... 3
12 ...	3	—	16	... 4
13 ...	4	—	16	... 5
14 ...	5	—	16	... 6
15 ...	6	—	16	... 7
			16	... 8

The seams are creased parallel, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad through out the sail.

Canvass in the body of the sail, No. 2, 232 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards.

This sail has one reef, 7ft. 6in., parallel to the foot; the reef-band is 6 inches wide.

The after-leech is *lined* with one breadth of cloth five yards in length from the clue; the fore-leech with half a breadth of cloth, and the peak-piece one yard and a half in length. Holes in the mast three-quarters of a yard distant, and two holes in each cloth, at the head and in the reef. The clue is marled two feet each way.

The *bolt-ropes* for the mast-leech and foot are 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches in circumference; for the head 2 inches, after-leech 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and clue 4 inches.

Iron thimbles are stuck in the clue, peak, neck, and tack; also in the cringles at the ends of the reef-band.

CONSTRUCTION AND MAKING OF JIBS.

The *flying jib*, when used, is the foremost of all the staysails hoisted upon the fore-topgallant-stay, and the foot is extended by the jib-boom and prolonged by the flying jib-boom, (see sketch, page 96).

A *jib* is the foremost sail of a ship, being a large staysail extended upon a stay from the outer end of the bowsprit, prolonged by the jib-boom towards the fore-topmast cross-trees. In large American ships it seems to be usual to have two jibs upon the jib-boom in lieu of one large one; the *outer-jib* being extended from the end of the jib-boom, while the *inner* jib-tack is nearly half-way down between the bowsprit-cap and end of the jib-boom, and both jib-stays are led to the fore-topmast cross-trees. This plan is much to be recommended, as the inner-jib will answer for a storm-jib; and, besides, the two jibs are easier handled than one large jib. In cutters and sloops the jib is on the bowsprit, and extends towards the lower mast-head.

Among the head-sails, the jib is the most powerful sail for casting the ship or turning her head to windward, being, as it is, furthest removed from the ship's centre of gravity; and, moreover, there are few sails that are so much admired as the jib and mizen, when they stand well. When a vessel is close-hauled, or is in stays, with the sheet to windward, the jib having a *flat surface*, soon gives effect; while the jib, which has a strong girt across the sail from the clue to the stay, forming a hollow both above and below the girt-line, is not only longer in intercepting the wind, but is continually flapping, with a noise like a "peal of musketry," which must be exceedingly annoying.

It has been for many years deemed necessary to cut the fore-leech or luff with a roach, to obviate the girt-strain from the clue to the stay; but unless the roach be placed to receive the girt-strain to the clue, it will never set as it ought to do. The roach or curve should be sudden, opposite the pull on the clue, thence tapering in a curved form, approximating to the parabolic, towards the head and tack; and also, in order to provide further for the clue-girt strain, the taper of foot-seams should be about 2ft. 3in. deep at the tack and sheet, and graduated to 4ft. 6in. to 5ft. at the middle of the foot-seams.

The position or height of the clue of the jib will be according to the steave of the bowsprit, and the angle formed by the jib-stay and the fore-topmast. The flatter the jib-stay, or the

greater the angle the jib-stay makes with the fore-topmast, the longer is the foot-gore and the shorter the leech; and, also, the less the steave of the bowsprit, the shorter the length of the leech, and more foot-gore will be required. The clue, however, should be of such a height that the sheets may bring a fair strain across from the clue to the stay; and the foot formed with a round to prevent it blowing into a hollow. The rope on the foot should be sewed on slack, similar to a driver foot. Complaints are often made that jibs do not stand well in consequence of the clue being too low, and that they are constantly drumming with a slack leech when the sheet is carried aft.

Many attempts, at various times within the last thirty years, have been made to improve the plan of the present method of making jibs; and others, again, have attempted to construct jibs of a totally new arrangement of the cloths; as, for instance, the "Angulated Method" of Mr. Matthew Orr, the principle of which consists in a new arrangement, or combination, of the materials used, (see sketch, page 92). The inventor remarks:—"Their advantages are, to produce a more favourable effect of the power acting on them than what is produced by the old established method of construction, and consequently their more advantageous impulse on the vessel." The practical utility of the invention has been highly appreciated by a great many north country captains. Another plan was that of the late Mr. A. Taylor, sailmaker, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, for diminishing the *foot-gore* by the use of a *gored* after-leech, whereby the foot stretches less; and hence the *round* on the stay is not so much as other jibs, and stands uncommonly *flat* (see sketch, page 95). Then, again, we had what was denominated the "Concentrated" (some called it the "Fantail") jib. This, like the "Angulated" jib, required no foot-gore, the cloths and seams tending to one point, or to the clue. It is a plan which gives great strength to the jib, but makes it awkward to repair, which was no doubt the cause of the system altogether falling into disuse.

There are also several other inventions which have not come much under the author's notice; therefore, he has had but little practice in cutting them. Those referred to above have been most commonly adopted. A description of each plan is given.

STANDING JIB.

The usual size given to the jib at the foot is the distance of the sheave-hole in the jib-boom (rigged outside of the bowsprit-

cap) to 23 inches, or the breadth of one cloth abaft the fore-topmast-stay, at 6 feet above the boom, which is the given height for the clue; for the leech, as many yards in length, with one more, as there are cloths in the foot; and for the luff or stay, it will be according to the quantity of foot-gore there is in the sail. When a plan of the fore-and-aft sails is made, similar to the sketch on page 96, the lengths of the three sides and depth of the foot-gore of the jib can be taken with accuracy; but a plan of a jib is easily drawn, by taking the angle of the jib-stay, and the lengths of the foot and leech, and constructing a triangle, from which the length on the stay and depth of the foot-gore will be obtained. Also, to receive the girt-strain from the clue to the stay, set off 3 inches to every cloth in the sail, opposite to the clue, from the line drawn from the tack to the head, then draw the curve through it from the tack to the head. By delineating the breadth of every cloth, the length of every gore may be found with precision (see dimensions for cutting one, page 37). This sail is made of No. 4 or 5 canvass. (For *seams* and *tablings* consult chapter 2, page 40).



The *clue-piece* is five yards (for large jibs), and the peak and tack-pieces are one yard, cut diagonally. For small jibs, the *clue-piece* is two yards. A *strengthening-band* is extended over the cloths, from the clue to the stay, so cut and sewed as when put on to be two-thirds of a cloth broad at the clue, and one-third of a cloth broad at the edge of the stay; the selvage on the canvass is kept next to the foot, and sewed close to a thread of the weft from the clue (see the shaded part on the sketch).

Two holes are made at the *clue*, *tack*, and *head*, for the cringles, and one hole is made in every yard up the stay.

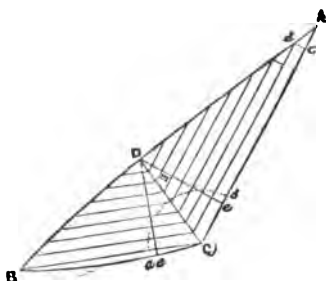
The *clue-rope*, which is spliced into the leech and foot-ropes, is one inch thicker than the leech-rope; the *tack-rope*, for large jibs, should be as stout as the clue-rope. In sewing on the bolt-rope no slack-cloth should be taken up, beyond what the stitch (*sinking in the contlines*) gathers, which easily stretches out again. When the foot is cut with a round, the foot-rope must be sewed on slack; a jib will never stand if tightly roped

Iron galvanized thimbles are put in the three corners.

* * The leech, foot, and stay ought to be stretched flat out before the sail is bent.

MATTHEW ORR'S ANGULATED JIB.

Having constructed a triangle, ABC , with the lengths of the three sides, and giving the proper round on the luff or stay, AB , as directed in page 91; then,



with C as a centre, describe an arc ab , and from the centres a and b , describe arcs intersecting in m ; draw CmD , which will bisect or equally divide the angle C . From the point D let fall the perpendiculars Dc , on AC and BC ; Cc equals the amount of the *seam gores*. Divide Dc into as many equal parts as there are cloths

required to fill up that width; and at the points of division draw lines parallel to AC and BC respectively, meeting in the line CD , from which the length of every gore to the scale of dimensions may be found with precision as the perpendiculars Ac of the small right-angled triangles $Ac d$, shown on the sketch.

Mr. Orr invented an instrument for calculating sails, and which he has termed the *Histiometer*.

Dimensions for cutting an Angulated Jib.

Leech, 36 feet; stay, 56 feet; foot, 26ft. 6in.; and, from C to D , $7\frac{1}{2}$ cloths. *Seam-gore*, $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Upper part of Stay-gores.

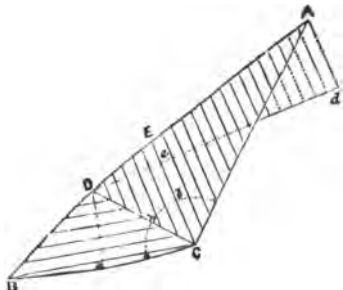
FT.	IN.		Cloths.
head 3	6	.....	1
3	6	.....	2
3	6	.....	3
3	6	.....	4
4	0	.....	5
4	0	.....	6
4	0	.....	7
3	0	.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>			
29	0		

Lower part of Stay-gores.

FT.	IN.	
1	8	tack.
2	2	
2	2	
2	2	
2	6	
3	0	
3	0	
2	0	
<hr/>		
18	8	

KIPPING'S IMPROVED ANGULATED JIB.

The adjoining sketch for an *improved* or modified angulated jib, is here submitted by the author, from a well-grounded conviction of its utility and extraordinary strength. It differs from the preceding jib by having the seam which joins both parts of the sail at the cross-cut, CD , lower down than what it generally gives if the angle ACB were divided equally in two; it is placed according to where the strain at the clue, across the stay, will come. The seams, however, as a matter



of course, will be oblique from the leech to the stay, because the gores of both parts of the sail which join at the cross-cut must be all the same, and all the cloths below CD are parallel to the foot BC . By this mode of construction the cloths are *not* liable to split across the sail, and by the longitudinal threads and seams CE , CD , and CB , being well bound to the sheet, not only add strength, but cause the sail to stretch equally over every other part of the jib; hence the seams relieve the body of the sail from those heavy shocks which are often the cause of total destruction; and it is also made with less canvass than the old method.

The Method of Construction.

The lines representing the dimensions and shape of the jib being drawn, let a line be drawn from C to D , in the direction of the pull of the jib-sheets; then with any radius, Ca , describe an arc ab , intersecting CD in m ; make mb equal to ma ; join Cb and produce it to E , and the angle mCb will be equal to the angle mCa , and therefore CD bisects or equally divides the angle BCE . From D let fall the perpendiculars De on CE and CB respectively; produce De to any indefinite length, and from A let fall the perpendicular Ad on it. Divide Dd and De into as many equal parts as there are cloths required for the leech and De , and, at the points of division, draw lines parallel to CE to meet part of the stay, AD , and after-leech, AC and

C D; from the termination of each line, on the line C D, draw parallel lines to C B; from which the length of every gore to the scale of dimensions may be found.

Dimensions for Cutting-out.

Leech, 40 feet 6 inches; stay, 61 feet; and foot, 29 feet 6 inches. The *seam-gore* 2 feet 8 inches.

THE STAY.—Six and a half cloths between the tack and seam, or B to D, each whole cloth 2 feet 4 inches. Six and a half cloths above the seam, or D to E, each 9 inches. Fifteen cloths above ditto, or E to A, each 6 inches; the *leech-gores* each 1 foot 10 inches. When the sail is joined together, and the stay tabling rubbed down, the student will be surprised at not finding it a crooked stay, since it is as irregular as the gore, but, on the contrary, it will spread out on each side of the joint at D like a bird's wing.

CONCENTRATED JIB, EQUAL TO 11 CLOTHS (*see page 90*).

Leech	- 36 feet cut.	Stay-gores.	Cloths.
Stay	- 49 feet tabled.	FT.	IN.
Foot	- 22 feet, equal to 11 cloths.	3	4 peak. 1
Square	- 17 feet opposite to the clue.	2	10 — 2

DIRECTIONS.

In cutting from the square cloth, cut each cloth longer, to allow for *eating-up* in seaming. Cut from the square or 13th cloth both ways.

The round of the foot is formed by the selvage of the cloth, that is, by cutting a hollow off the canvass to join the next cloth. This tightens the foot, and prevents its shaking.

There is no waste in cutting a sail on this plan.

We think the description given of page 90 will be sufficiently intelligible, without a representation of this jib. A sketch of it will be found in the author's "Elements of Sailmaking," from which the reader will see it is not difficult to construct.

2	4	—	3
2	4	—	3
2	0	—	4
2	0	—	5
1	4	—	6
1	4	—	7
1	0	—	8
1	0	—	9
0	6	—	10
0	6	—	11
0	2	—	12
0	0	—	13
0	2	—	14
0	2	—	15
0	6	—	16
0	6	—	17
0	10	—	18
0	10	—	19
1	0	—	20
1	0	—	21
1	0	—	22

Some captains do not like the circular cloth sewed on the foot, they say it either curls up or keeps shaking; it will answer without the curved cloth.

ANDREW TAYLOR'S JIB.

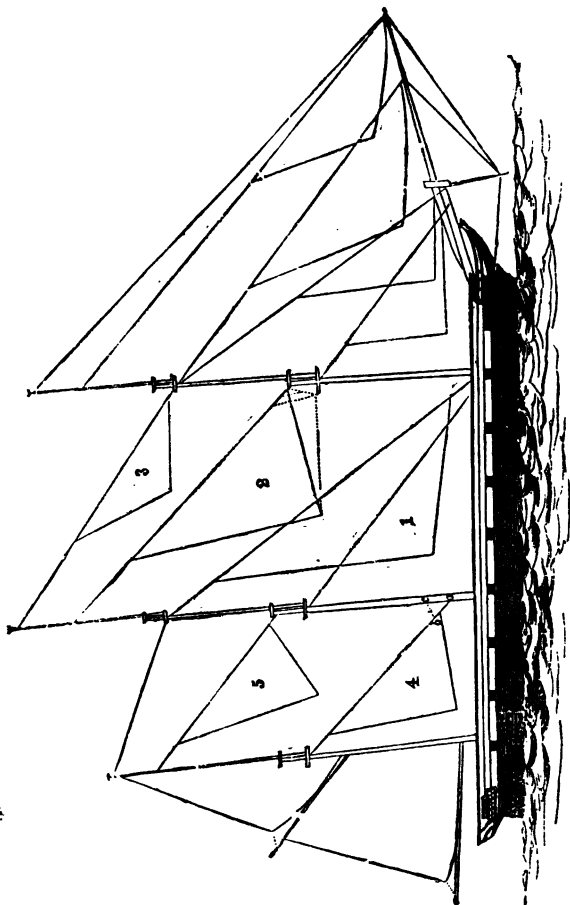
Another improvement in the construction of jibs was invented by the late Mr. A. Taylor, sailmaker, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. The peculiarity of this invention consists of a *gored* after-leech for diminishing the *foot-gore*, which is of great importance, particularly of the jibs for schooners and steam-vessels, whose jib-stays lie in a flat direction, and consequently require a strong foot-gore. A reference to the annexed sketch will show how the foot-gore can be diminished at pleasure — the foot can even be cut straight by a thread, if required. By this mode of construction, the foot is made to stretch less; and the *round* on the stay, opposite to the clue, for the girt strain, is not so much as other jibs, and stands well.



The plan of this sail is made by first taking the lengths of the three sides, from a convenient scale of equal parts, and making the necessary curve to the stay and foot; then taking a common square, $a\ C\ b$, and placing the right angle C in the obtuse angle $A\ C\ B$, or clue of the sail; with the compasses take the widths of the cloths gored in the after-leech (from the same scale), and fixing one compass point in A and guiding the side of the square $a\ C$ to touch the other point of the compasses at right angles to it, and mark the point a ; then draw lines to the sides of the square, as shown on the plan, and the line $B\ b$, drawn from B at right angles to the side of the square $C\ b$, will give the foot-gore sought for. Divide $A\ a$ and $C\ b$, which are equal to the widths of the cloths in the leech and foot, into as many equal parts as there are cloths, and at the points of division draw lines parallel to $C\ a$, from which the lengths of the gores may be found. (See tables of jibs at the end.)

NOTE. — In roping the leeches of these sails, a little slack canvass must be taken in, so that it will come out flat, but yet take the strain. On similar principles, the *foot-gore* can be lessened in any fore-and-aft mainsail, by goring cloths being brought on the after-leech, which are taken off the cloths in the mast.

The following sketch exhibits the *staysails*, and the rest of the other fore-and-aft sails, that are most approved of for a ship or barque.



PLAN OF STAYSAILS, &C., FOR A BARQUE.

ON THE SHAPES AND SIZES OF STAYSAILS.

The usual plan of cutting staysails used to be to cut them with one gore all through the stay, and with a little broad seam in the foot, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The plan now is, to crease the same width of seams all through the sail; and, when the sails are spread for rubbing down the tablings, a little round to be in the stay and foot. But with regard to the various shapes of staysails, much depends on the position of the masts, and also where the different stays lead to. Main-topmast-staysails do not seem to answer well for ships that have the fore and main-masts too close together, as the after-leech chafes too much against the *fore* and *fore-topsail-braces*, to avoid which it is better not to have so much hoist to them as the others; the sail becomes then more of an acute-triangular shape. There are some craft to be seen which have done away with the *fore-gaff*, and have a spring-stay leading from the throat of the sail to the main-topmast-head; others, when the main-topmast-stay crosses the foremast about half-way up, have a mast to the sail, and the tack down, just to clear the main-stay. Of the main-topgallant-staysail, it seems to be all the fashion to have the stay leading to the fore-topmast-cap, so that some ships have a short mast to them, with the tack down in the fore-top. It appears to be all a matter of taste, but the majority like the sails cut with *jib-tacks*.

On first beginning to make staysails, many think it will be a difficult thing to measure for them, as they have not been used to them, especially the upper ones; but after drawing the plan of staysails for one ship, similar to the sketch (page 96), it will not be necessary to make any more drawings for vessels of about the same size, for it will be found that almost all the main-topgallant-stays have about the same angle, so that after obtaining the length of the stay, and allowing for drift, they are easily made. But for main-topmast-staysails you are obliged to measure for them, as every one has some slight difference in the lead of the stays.

The stay-sails drawn on the sketch (page 96) are of the most approved form, as they have more the appearance of jibs; and, the stays running parallel to each other, make the sails look well. The sails are also soon taken-in. To use the expression of the sailors, "Let go the halliards, and they come down of themselves," which is quite true in vessels having *wire* stays. Moreover, most captains like the stays to be nearly parallel to

each other, and invariably try as much as they can to have them so ; but this will, however, greatly depend on the heights of the masts and the distances they are apart.

The construction of the following staysails will be readily understood by reference to the sketch (page 96). The plan has been to make them all triangular, so that they may have the appearance of jibs, except it be the main-topmast-staysail, which some captains will have with a weather leech to it, in which case the main-topmast-stay leads well forward and crosses the fore-mast, some 13 or 14 feet up the mast. This, however, can be avoided, by having the stay rode down ; but others will not have any such thing done, as they like the stay to lead fair from the mast-head to the stem, and therefore this is the reason why some captains would have a mast-leech to this sail, which makes the sail clumsy, and even unsightly. It is a much better plan to cut it with a jib-tack and long-gore to the clue. (See page 9.)

FORE-TOPMAST-STAYSAIL.

This sail is triangular, cut with a little round in the stay and foot, and made of No. 1 canvass—(in the royal navy it is made of No. 5 canvass). It is extended on the fore-topmast-stay, and the foot is spread on the bowsprit. The leech is of the same depth as the hounded length of the fore-topmast (see page 8). Thus — a fore-topmast, hounded 27ft. 6in. or leech, 9 yards cut ; foot, 9 cloths.



Dimensions for Cutting-out.

Cloths.		Stay-gores.			Foot-gores.	
		FT.	IN.		IN.	
1	.....	5	4	.....	0	
2	.....	4	0	.....	1	
3	.....	3	8	.....	2	
4	.....	3	4	.....	3	
5	.....	3	2	.....	4	
6	.....	3	0	.....	5	
7	.....	3	0	.....	6	
8	.....	3	0	.....	7	
9	.....	3	0	.....	8	

The *clue-piece* is two yards long, and the *head* and *tack* are three-quarters of a yard. The *holes* on the stay are one yard apart: two holes are worked at the three corners for cringles with galvanized thimbles.

MAIN-TOPMAST-STAYSAIL.

See Fig. 1, page 96:—

This sail is triangular, cut with a little round in the stay and in the foot, and made of No. 3 or No. 4 canvass — (in the royal navy it is made of No. 5 canvass). It is extended on one of the main-topmast-stays, which reach from the hounds of the main-topmast to the deck, alongside of the mainstay, (see foot-note, page 9). The stays are *wire* in several ships.

The stay, on which the following sail hoists, crosses the foremast 8 feet from the deck; and the length of it, between the collar and after-part of foremast, where it crosses it, is 62ft. 9in. After an outline of this sail was drawn, the lengths of the sides were obtained as follows:—Stay, 54ft. 9in.; foot, 27ft. 6in.; and leech, 41ft. 6in. cut. This sail is cut from the *clue*.

Dimensions for Cutting the Gores.

Cloths.		Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.
		FT. IN.		IN.
1	.....	2 11	.....	10
2	.....	3 0	... ..	9
3	.....	3 0	.....	8
4	.....	3 0	.....	7
5	.....	3 1	... ..	6
6	.....	3 1	.....	6
7	.....	3 1	.....	5
8	.....	3 1	.....	5
9	.....	3 2	.....	4
10	.....	3 2	.....	4
11	.....	3 4	... ..	3
12	.....	3 4	.....	3
13	.....	3 6	.....	2
14	.....	3 10	.....	1
$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	2 5	.....	0

The *seams* are $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad all through; and the *tablings* are $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the leech and stay, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the foot. The *clue-piece* is $1\frac{1}{2}$ yard long, and *peak* and *tack-pieces* $\frac{1}{2}$ yard in length.

The *holes* on the stay are 27 inches asunder. Two holes are worked in the clue and peak, for sticking cringles through.

In *sewing* on the bolt-rope, a regular slack should be taken up in the stay; in the foot-rope only such slack as will come out flat, and the rope to take the strain; and in the leech, not any slack.

Iron galvanized thimbles are stuck in all the corners.

MAIN-TOPGALLANT-STAYSAIL.

Fig 2, page 96. This sail is triangular, cut with a small curve on the stay and foot, and made of canvass No. 5. It is extended on the main-topgallant-stay, between the hounds of the main-topgallant-mast and the foremast cap.

The length of the stay on which the following sail is hoisted measures 58ft. 6in.; and from an outline of the sail drawn on the plan, the lengths of the sides were obtained as follows:—Stay, 41ft. 6in.; foot, 21ft.; leech, 34ft. cut, or 32ft. 6in. tabled. It was cut-out from the leech.

Dimensions for Cutting the Gores.

Cloths.		Stay-gores.			Foot-gores.	
		FT.	IN.		IN.	
1	.....	3	3	.. ..	8	
2	.....	3	4	.....	5	
3	.....	3	4	.....	4	
4	.....	3	4	.....	4	
5	.. ...	3	5	.....	3	
6	....	3	5	.....	3	
7	.....	3	5	.....	3	
8	.....	3	6	.....	3	
9	.....	3	6	.....	2	
10	... ..	3	10	.....	1	
11	.....	3	10	.....	0	

The *seams* are 1 inch broad all through; and the *tablings* are 3 inches on the leech and stay, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the foot. The *clue-piece* is one yard long, and *peak* and *tack-pieces* are each half-a-yard in length.

The *holes* on the stay are 27 inches asunder; two holes are worked in the clue and peak, for sticking cringles through.

In *sewing* on the bolt-rope, a regular *slack* should be taken

up in the stay, and one inch in every cloth in the foot, but none in the leech.

Iron galvanized thimbles are stuck at the tack, peak, and sheet.

MIZEN-STAYSAIL.

Fig. 4, page 96. This sail is triangular. Sometimes it is cut with a mast-leech, but generally captains seem to like it cut with a jib-tack, similar to the other staysails. The number of canvass it is made of is No. 2 or 3. It is extended on the mizen-stay, between the hounds of the mizen-mast and main-mast, at 10 feet from the deck. In large ships, the mizen-stay is set up to a hoop round the main-mast, about 14 feet from the deck. The following sail was made for a barque of 500 tons. Its dimensions were these:—Stay, 29ft. ; foot, 22ft. ; and leech, 18ft. 6in., or 19ft. 9in. cut. It was cut from the leech.

Dimensions for Cutting the Gores.

Cloths.		Stay-gores.			Foot-gores.
		FT.	IN.		IN.
1	.....	1	2	.....	1
2	... ..	1	4	.....	1
3	.....	1	4	.....	0
4	.....	1	4	.....	1
5	.....	1	4	.....	1
6	.....	1	5	.....	2
7	... ..	1	5	.....	2
8	.....	1	5	.....	3
9	.....	1	6	.....	3
10	.....	1	6	.....	4
11	.....	1	7	.....	4
12	.....	2	0	.....	6
$\frac{1}{2}$	.....	1	0	.....	3

The *seams* are $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch broad all through ; and the *tablings* are 3 inches on the leech and stay, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches on the foot.

This sail is finished in every respect the same as the main-topgallant-staysail.

ROYAL-STAYSAIL.

Fig 3, page 96. This sail is triangular, and made of No. 7 canvass. It is extended on the main-royal stay, which is attached to the main-royal mast head, and leads to the fore-top-mast-cross-trees. These sails are seldom made for merchant vessels, but generally used in the royal navy. The following sail is for a frigate. The stay on which it is hoisted leads to

the hounds of the fore-topgallant-mast. Foot, 19 cloths; stay, 18½ cloths, and leech, 12 yards—the foot-gores, 7 feet *cut up*.

Cloths.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.
	FT.	IN.	IN.
1	3	0	2
2	2	11	2
3	2	10	1
4	2	9	1
5	2	8	1
6	2	7	0
7	2	6	1
8	2	5	2
9	2	4	3
10	2	3	4
11	2	2	5
12	2	1	6
13	2	0	7
14	2	0	8
15	2	0	9
16	2	0	10
17	2	0	11
18	2	0	12
19	2	0	13

The linings, &c., are similar to the preceding staysails.

MIZEN-TOPMAST-STAYSAIL.

Fig 5, page 96. This sail is triangular, and made of No. 6 canvass. It is extended on the mizen-topmast-stay, between the hounds of the mizen-topmast and the cap of the main-mast. The following dimensions were taken off the plan made for the barque here spoken of, viz.:—Stay, 31ft. 9in.; foot, 21ft.; and leech, 26ft. 3in., or 27ft. cut. This sail was cut from the tack.

Cloths.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.
	FT.	IN.	IN.
1	2	9	7
2	2	5	5
3	2	5	4
4	2	4	4
5	2	4	3
6	2	4	3
7	2	3	2
8	2	3	2
9	2	3	2
10	2	3	1
11	2	2	0

The *seams* are 1 inch broad, and *tablings* 3 inches on the leech and stay, and $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches on the foot.

This sail is finished similar to the main-topgallant-staysail.

MAIN-STAYSAIL.

This sail is made of canvass No. 1 or 2, and is in the form of a right-angled triangle. It is extended upon the main-stay, between the main and fore-masts, and cut so that the foot shall clear the boat; and the sheet is hauled aft to the gangway. This sail is seldom used, as ships generally carry a fore-trysail instead.

FORE-STAYSAIL.

This sail is made of canvass No. 1 or 2, and is in the form of a right-angled triangle. It is extended on the forestay, between the foremast and bowsprit.

Referring to rule at page 9 :—Suppose the head of the fore-course to be 28 cloths, Then $\frac{1}{2}$) 28 cloths,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{---} \\
 14 \\
 \text{Add - } 2 \\
 \text{---} \\
 16 \text{ cloths in the foot.} \\
 \text{Leech—Depth of the middle of the fore-course, 27 feet.} \\
 \text{Stay-gore—} \quad 16) 27 (1 \text{ foot 8 inches.} \\
 \quad 16 \\
 \text{---} \\
 \quad 11 \\
 \quad 12 \\
 \text{---} \\
 132 (8 \text{ inches.} \\
 128 \\
 \text{---}
 \end{array}$$

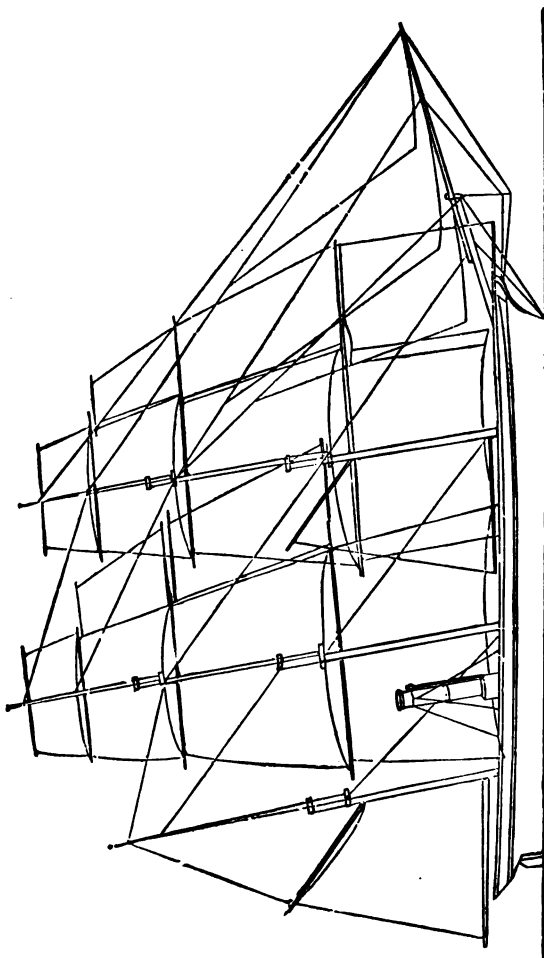
Linings.—The tack and peak pieces are half a yard each, and the clue-piece extends two yards up the leech.

Holes on the stay are 27 inches apart, and two holes in the clue and tack, for the cringles.

In sewing on the bolt-rope, a regular *slack* should be taken in the foot and stay, but none in the leech.

Iron galvanised thimbles are stuck in the corners: the peak is an earing.

The following plan represents all the square and fore-and-aft sails, excepting staysails, (which are shown on page 96), for an auxiliary screw barque.



AUXILIARY SCREW BARQUE.

PART II.

SECTION FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

MASTING, RIGGING, AND SAILS OF STEAM-VESSELS.

Remarks on the Auxilliary Application of the Screw-Propeller to Sailing Vessels in the Armed and Commercial Navies of this Country. — Mastng Steam-Vessels.—Dimensions of Masts and Spars for a Three-Decker, 131 Guns. — Description of the Armament of Gun-Boats. — Dimensions of the Masts and Sails for a Steam Screw Gun-Boat of 232 tons.—Dimensions of the Masts, Sails, &c., for a Steam Screw Collier.

WITHIN the last twenty or thirty years, a great change has taken place in the features of maritime affairs, by the auxilliary application of the screw-propeller to sailing-vessels; and, perhaps, the more especially so by its extension to the British navy generally. Although much may have been done in former years by our sailing vessels, and great as are the deeds they have accomplished, yet it is obvious that for the future they cannot form the chief body of our naval power, as the service required of them can be rendered with greater efficacy by the substitution of large steam-vessels, like the line-of-battle ships forming part of our present fleet. In the year 1856, there were in the navy 327 screw-vessels of all classes, from the powerful three-decker with her 131 guns and 1,100 men, to the small gun-boat of 2 guns and 25 men.

Although the principal propeller of a steam-vessel, generally, is her engines, it is nevertheless necessary that the vessel should be supplied with sails, in order to economize fuel when circumstances permit, as well as to have recourse to in case of need. Since, then, the consideration of economy requires that sail rather than steam should be employed whenever the wind will supply the required power, it is desirable to ascertain to what extent the sailing power may be carried in screw steam-ships and vessels. This will, of course, be determined principally by their stability and construction. Steam-vessels, being generally

of small beam in proportion to their length, it is therefore not practicable to have them masted as heavily as a sailing-vessel. The position of the engines often influences, also, the situation of the masts :—the length of which, moreover, must not be great, for too large a spread of sail would cause the vessel to incline more than is consistent with the proper working of the machinery. The lengths of a steam-vessel's masts must be proportioned to her beam and depth of hold, as well as her gradually diminishing stiffness or stability as she consumes her fuel. An advantage of having light masts is experienced when a steam-vessel is going head to wind ; while the resistance that heavy masts and yards offer to the wind is occasionally illustrated by vessels dragging their anchors and drifting on a lee-shore, and which have only been suddenly brought up, and saved from destruction, by cutting away their masts—the power of the engines on the water, in such a case, being inadequate to oppose the force of a strong wind. The spars must, then, be as light as possible ; and, since their importance as a propelling power is less than in a sailing vessel, it is advisable to get rid of the heavy tops and yards, with their attendant lumber of standing and running rigging. These considerations have led to the adoption of the fore-and-aft, or schooner rig in steam-vessels generally, which, admitting light spars and rigging, is better suited for this class of vessels. The nature of the rig must, however, depend in some measure upon the particular service the vessel is intended for. If intended as a packet, in which speed is the main object, and saving of fuel a minor consideration, then short light masts are best, being in such cases only carried as auxiliaries to the engines, and spreading just enough canvass to steady the vessel in a sea-way. But if the vessel is intended to trade to distant parts, such as Australia or India, or for war purposes, where long cruises have sometimes to be undertaken, then heavier spars are adopted, as in such a case, by lifting the screw, or disconnecting it from the engines, the vessel can avail herself of her sailing powers. As to the number of masts to be put into a steam-vessel, there seems to be no determined rule. Some long vessels have had as many as four, and even six (which is the number of masts in the *Great Eastern*), though the general number is three, and even two—this last number being often adopted in war-steamers, on account of leaving a clear space aft for working the pivot-gun. The mainmast in steam-vessels not unfrequently has to be placed in the space allotted to the engines and boilers, in which case, and when it comes too near

the fires, an iron leg has to be introduced to support the mast ; and, at other times, the mast is leaved in front, facing the heat. In screw-vessels it frequently happens that the shaft has to go through the heel of the mainmast. Recently, *iron masts* have been occasionally introduced ; but though they possess the advantages of strength and durability, and afford the means of ventilating the hold, their rigidity, and the impossibility of cutting them away in a case of emergency, combined with their great expense, have prevented them being brought into anything like general use. We need not extend these remarks further, to show that the lengths of the masts and yards of steam-vessels must bear some general relation to the dimensions of the vessel ; and the nature of the rig to the service in which the vessel is to be employed. By way of illustration, we subjoin the lengths of the spars for a screw line-of-battle ship :—

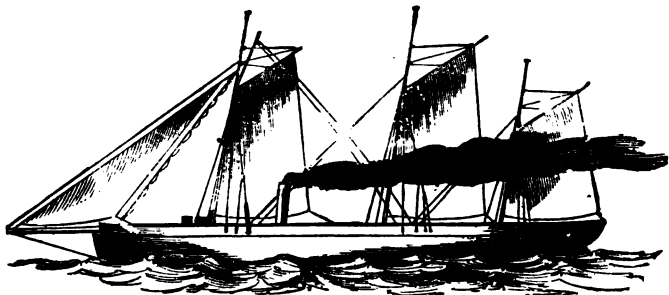
*Dimensions of the Masts and Spars of a Screw Three-Decker,
131 Guns.*

	FT.	IN.	IN.
Mainmast, extreme length above the upper deck	88	0	dia. 42
Main-topmast, extreme length - - - - -	73	0	— 22
Main-topgallant-mast, extreme length - - -	55	0	— 13
Main-yard, extreme length - - - - -	111	0	— 26½
Main-topsail-yard, extreme length - - - -	78	0	— 16½
Main-topgallant-yard, extreme length - - -	49	0	— 11½
Main-royal-yard, extreme length - - - - -	34	0	— 7
Fore-mast, extreme length above the upper deck	79	0	— 38
Fore-topmast, extreme length - - - - -	65	0	— 22
Fore-topgallant-mast, extreme length - - -	49	0	— 12
Fore-yard, extreme length - - - - -	96	0	— 23
Fore-topsail-yard, extreme length - - - -	68	0	— 15
Fore-topgallant-yard, extreme length - - -	43	0	— 10
Fore-royal-yard, extreme length - - - - -	30	6	— 6
Mizen-mast, extreme length above the upper deck	64	0	— 26
Mizen-topmast, extreme length - - - - -	52	6	— 17
Mizen-topgallant-mast, extreme length - - -	40	6	— 9½
Cross-jackyard, extreme length - - - - -	74	6	— 18
Mizen-topsail-yard, extreme length - - - -	54	8	— 12
Mizen-topgallant-yard, extreme length - - -	35	0	— 8½
Mizen-royal-yard, extreme length - - - - -	25	6	— 5
Bowsprit, from outside the knight-heads, extreme length - - - - -	52	6	— 40
Jib-boom, extreme length - - - - -	53	0	— 16

Spread of canvass, 9,760 yards. In all, 24,680 yards.

GUN-BOATS.

This fleet is, perhaps, one of the most wonderful of our recent improvements in naval warfare. It was brought into existence in an incredibly short time, and is a most formidable engine in shoal water, where a line-of-battle ship cannot reach. This will at once be perceived by the following description :—



The first-class of gun-boats is composed of screw-ships of 200 feet in length ; they carry six long 68-pounders, and are provided with engines of 360-horse power, and a crew of 100 men each. This class is intended as subdivisional ships.

The second-class are about 150 feet long ; they carry four 68-pounders, are provided with engines of 200-horse power, and the crew numbers 80 hands.

The third-class are about 100 feet long, of 60-horse power engines, armed with one 68-pounder pivot gun, one 32-pounder pivot gun, and two brass-howitzers (24-pounders) on the broad-side. This class is by far the most useful and numerous of the whole flotilla, their extraordinary light draught (generally averaging from 4 to 6 feet) enabling them to steam into the shallowest creeks and inlets, while their heavy armament renders them effective against the strongest forts. Above the rough-tree-rails, all round the vessel, are provided moveable wrought-iron plates, perfectly rifle-proof, and reaching about seven feet above the deck, so as to protect the men from the enemy's riflemen, in case of having to force the passage of narrow rivers defended by sharpshooters.

The fourth-class is also a useful flotilla for very shallow streams and close in-shore service. It comprises vessels of about 80 feet long, the engines averaging 20-horse power. Each boat carries two 32-pounder pivot guns amidships ; and

the crew usually numbers 36 hands, exclusive of officers. These boats are very little larger than the small steamers which ply upon the Thames, though they are certainly considerably broader, in order to admit of working the guns without danger to the craft. Their draught of water, with stores, ammunition, provisions, and guns on board, does not exceed from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 feet.

The whole flotilla is provided with high-pressure locomotive boilers, to economize the limited space at the disposal of the engineer. Notwithstanding their small horse-power, the fleet will average in speed from seven to nine knots an hour.

Having described the power and armament of the gun-boats, of which there are about 200, it may be useful and interesting to describe their rig. They are three-masted cutter-rigged, with light and small spars. The dimensions of the masts, gaffs, and sails, are as follows :—

Dimensions of Masts, &c., for a Steam Screw Gunboat of 232 Tons.

Length between the perpendiculars, 106 feet; breadth extreme, 22 feet; depth of hold, 8 feet; power of engines, 60 H.P.	MAIN.	FORE.	MIZEN.
	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.
Length of the Mast, from Deck to Hounds	36 0	36 0	26 6
Length of Pole	12 6	12 6	9 3
Diameter of Mast	0 11	0 11 $\frac{1}{4}$	0 9
Length of Gaff	20 0	22 0	13 6
Diameter of ditto	0 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 4
Length of Spanker Boom .....	...	...	22 6
Diameter of ditto .....	...	...	0 7
Extreme Length of Bowsprit	18 3		
Length Outboard	13 6		
Diameter of ditto at Heel	0 7 $\frac{1}{2}$		
Ditto at Stem	0 8 $\frac{1}{2}$		
Ditto at End	0 6		

Dimensions of Sails, from the Plan.

—	Head or Stay	Foot.	Leech.	Mast.	Foot Gore.	Head Gore.
	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.
Foresail	18 6	33 0	41 9	28 0	11 0	5 0
Mainsail	18 0	28 6	39 6	28 0	7 2	7 0
Mizen	11 6	20 6	26 6	18 6	5 6	4 6
Jib	35 0	19 0	22 0	...	8 0	
Fore-Staysail	34 0	17 0	27 6	...	1 8	

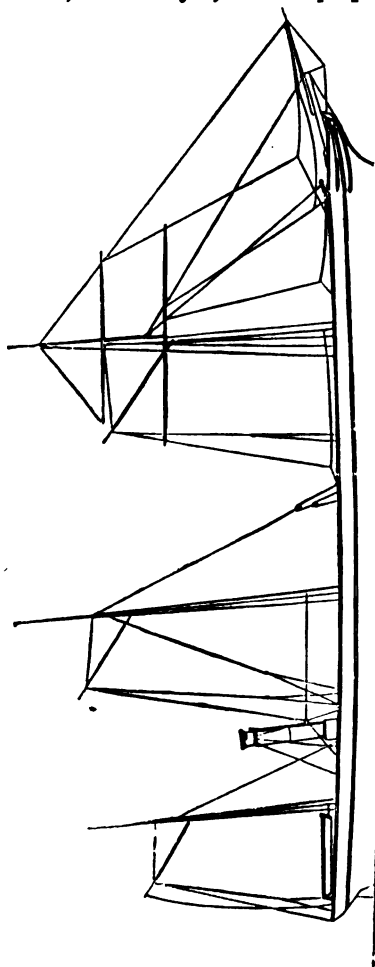
SCREW-COLLIER.

A *screw-collier* is a long, iron steam-vessel, chiefly employed in carrying coals to London and other ports, being in size from 600 to 1,200 tons burthen. These vessels are commonly rigged with three light masts, and a short bowsprit, which is sometimes prolonged by a jibboom; the lower-masts are mostly taunt, and the fore-topmast and topgallant-mast in one, the heel of which is made to fit close to the mast-head. The yards on the foremast are usually square, and lightly made, for carrying a square sail, set flying; a topsail; and sometimes a topgallant-sail; also, lower and topmast studding-sails. The fore-and-aft-trysails are generally made as large as the space for conveniently working them will admit, for they can be easily lowered down; and, if they were kept up, they would present but little obstruction in steaming head to wind. The bowsprit is rigged in a similar way to that of a schooner, and carries a fore-staysail and jib—and, sometimes, a large outer jib, for fine light winds. The masts are supported by *wire* shrouds and stays:—the main and fore by four, and mizen by three shrouds on each side of the masts. Some vessels have one shroud less to each mast. The foremost-end of each gaff is fitted to receive an iron parral (neatly covered with leather), formed as a clasp-hoop, which is made to compass the mast; on the after-part of which is welded a stalk or rod about one foot in length, with an eye to shackle on the throat-halyards.

As the principal design of an iron screw-collier is for burthen, it is necessary that the engines and boilers should be fixed as near as possible to the after end of the vessel, on account of leaving a clear space in the hold for cargo. By the adoption of long hatchways, considerable time is saved in shipping the coals and taking them out again. One of these vessels, carrying from 600 to 700 tons of coals, can be loaded in three hours, and discharged by steam cranes in seven hours. They are generally furnished with one small cabin aft, for the accommodation of the captain and mate; and a fore-cabin for the engineers, firemen, and crew. They are ballasted with water. The bottoms of most of them are laid with iron tanks for holding the water; but lately the bottoms of some newly-built vessels have been formed on the cellular tubular system, or double-bottomed, the space between the tubes affording capacity for the requisite quantity of water-ballast.

Screw-colliers (see sketch on next page) were first brought into use in 1852, in which year the *John Bowes*, a vessel of

550 tons, was built by an eminent iron-shipbuilding firm at Jarrow, on the Tyne, for the purpose of trading with coals



between that river and London. The idea of making use of steam and the screw in the coal-trade was at first received with distrust, and gentlemen of considerable experience in that business confidently predicted the failure of the experiment; but a trial of a few months proved that vessels of this class could be economically and successfully managed, and the *John Bowes* was followed before the close of the year 1852 by twelve other screw - colliers from the yard of the original builders. Encouraged by the success which attended the experiment, large numbers of iron screw - colliers, since the advent of the *John Bowes*, have been built on the Tyne and at adjacent ports, and iron screw - colliers have now assumed a prominent position in the conveyance of the great staple of the North to the metro-

politan market. In 1857, a new iron screw-vessel, the *William Cory*, of 1,200 tons burthen was built; this being

a larger size than had before been attempted. Below are given the comparative dimensions of the *John Bowes* and the *William Cory* :—

	<i>John Bowes.</i>			<i>William Cory.</i>	
	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.
Length between the perpendiculars	160	0	...	255	0
Depth of hold	15	0	...	21	0
Extreme breadth of beam	26	0	...	35	0
Draught of water when loaded, aft	14	6	...	16	0
“ “ forward	13	6	...	15	0
Burthen in tons	550	...		1,200	
Coals, besides fuel, for engines, in tons	700	...		1,500	
Weight of water-ballast, in tons	100	...		250	
Power of engines (horse-power)	70	...		150	
Average speed per hour (miles)	8 to 9	...		10 to 12	

The given lengths of the masts are generally the heading, hounding, and housing : they are of similar form to single-tree masts without cheeks. The hounds are made square, the depth of the lower-cap or iron-band for receiving the heel of the topmast, and forms the trestle-trees, to which are attached the fittings for receiving the wire shrouds and stays. In three-masted schooner-rigged vessels, the foremast has two iron cross-trees, and the main and mizen masts each one :—the crosstrees are usually made of round iron, and curved aft ; the outer ends of them are open-eyes, to receive the topmast-rigging and back-stays, with screw-pins to confine the same. The after-crosstree is of one length, fitted on to two bolts welded on the after-part of the cap, and secured by screw-nuts, so that they can be easily removed without disturbing the iron-band. A thick bolt, about five or six inches long, is welded on each side of the iron trestle-trees or cap, to receive the socket on the inner-end of the foremast-crosstree. An eye or bracket is welded on the forepart of the cap, for the slings of the fore-yard ; and a strong bolt, with an eye and collar drove fore-and-aft-ways of the mast to receive the throat-halyard-block—the eye to project four to six inches abaft, so that the block may hang clear of the mast ; also, plates with eyes reversed, to receive blocks for the fore-boom topping-lifts, and having the same rake. On the after-part of the upper-cap are eyebolts for hooking an iron-bound double-block, for peak-halyards and outhauler, and for maintopmast-stay : the eyes to be clear of each other, so that the peak-halyard-block does not foul the stay in hoisting or lowering.

*Dimensions of Masts, Yards, &c., for an Iron Screw Collier
of 600 Tons.*

Names of the Masts, Yards, &c.		FORE.		MAIN.		MIZEN.	
		FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.	FT.	IN.
Lower Masts	Housing	17	1	17	0	7	0
	Deck to Hounds	39	11	44	0	34	0
	Head	8	0	8	0	5	6
Topmasts ..	Extreme Length	65	0	69	0	46	6
	To the Stops	21	0	21	0	16	0
	Pole	6	0	6	0	4	0
Yards	Extreme Length of the Squaresail-Yard	50	0	Arms.	2 6	...	...
	Extreme Length of the Topsail-Yard ..	38	0	2	0	...	...
	Gaffs	25	0	25	0	24	0
Booms	Pole	2	6	2	0	3	0
	Extreme Length .....	...	...	30	0	30	0
Bowsprit	Extreme Length	32	0	...	...	...	...
Jib-boom	Extreme Length	30	0	End, 1ft. 6 in.			

SAILS.

OUTER-JIB.

This sail is made of No. 6 canvass. It is the foremost-sail and hoists on the stay which extends from the jib-boom end to the stops of the fore-topmast.

Dimensions for Cutting-out (from the plan).

	FT. IN.		Cloths.	Stay-gores		Foot-grs.
	FT.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.
Leech - 41	0	tabled.				
Stay - 61	6	tabled.	$\frac{3}{4}$	...	4 6	.. 6
Foot - 29	0	equal to $13\frac{3}{4}$ cloths.	1	...	6 0	.. 8
			2	...	5 0	... 9
			3	...	4 6	... 10
			4	...	4 0	... 11
			5	...	4 0	... 12
			6	...	4 0	.. 13
			7	...	4 0	... 14
			8	...	4 0	... 15
			9	...	4 0	... 16
			10	...	4 0	... 17
			11	...	4 0	... 18
			12	...	4 0	... 20
			13	...	4 0	... 21

The *clue-piece* is two yards in length, and the *tack* and *head-linings* three-quarters of a yard long. The *seams* on the foot should be three inches broad, and should decrease to one inch on the hoist, (see page 89). *Bolt-rope*:—the rope on the hoist should be $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches in circumference; the rope on the leech 2 inches; and on the foot $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The *stay-holes* are one yard apart. Canvass, 115 yards

INNER JIB.

This sail is made of No. 3 canvass ; and bends with hanks to the stay, extending from the bowsprit-end to the lower mast-head ; the foot is made wide enough to spread the bowsprit. See sketch, page 111).

Dimensions for Cutting-out (from the plan).

	FT.	IN.							
			Cloths.		Stay-gores.			Foot-gore	
					FT.	IN.		IN.	
Leech - 34	9	tabled.			7	0	...	7	
Stay - 53	6	tabled.	1	...	5	6	...	8	
Foot - 24	6	equal to 11 cloths.	2	...	5	0	...	9	
			3	...	4	6	...	10	
Canvass in the sail, 86 yards.			4	...	4	5	...	13	
The <i>clue-piece</i> is one and a half			5	...	4	5	...	17	
yards in length, and the <i>tack</i> and			6	...	4	5	...	21	
<i>head-pieces</i> are three-quarters of a			7	...	4	5	...	24	
yard long. The <i>seams</i> on the			8	...	4	5	...	27	
foot should be 4 inches broad			9	...	4	5	...	30	
next the clue, and diminish to 3			10	...	4	5	...	32	
inches at the tack-seam.			11	...	4	5	...		

Bolt-rope.—The rope on the hoist should be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in circumference ; on the leech 2 inches, and on the foot $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The rope on the foot should be sewed on very round and slack (see page 90). The *stay-holes* are one yard asunder.

FORE-STAYSAIL.

This sail is made of No. 2 or No. 3 canvass : it is bent with hanks to the stay next before the mast. The depth of the leech is nearly the same as the depth of the foremost-leech of the foresail ; and there are as many cloths in the foot as will bring it clear of the foremast.

Dimensions for Cutting-out (from the plan).

	FT.	IN.
Leech - - 25	6	tabled.
Stay - - 40	6	tabled.
Foot - - 26	9	equal to 14 cloths.
Stay-gores, 2	4	each.
Foot-gores, 0, 0, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, inches, at the clue.		

Canvass in the sail, $71\frac{1}{2}$ yards

This sail has *one reef* at 4 feet up from the foot, and *two bowlines*—one bowline is 2 feet above the reef, and the other half-way between the reef and clue.

The *leech* is lined with a breadth of cloth from the clue to half-a-yard above the upper-bowline. The *bolt-rope* on the luff or hoist should be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in circumference, the rope on the leech $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and on the foot $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches. The *stay-holes* are one yard distant.

TOPSAIL.

This sail is made of No. 3 or No. 4 canvass. It is bent at the head to the topsail-yard, extending within 2 to 3 feet of the lifts, and the foot spreads to the inner sheave-hole in the fore-yard. By referring to the dimensions of the spars (page 113), the size of this sail is determined, thus :—

			Foot-gores.	
			IN.	
			1	
			2	
Head -	29	0 equal to $15\frac{1}{2}$ cloths.	3	
Reef -	34	0 equal to $18\frac{1}{2}$ cloths.	4	Leech-gores.
Foot -	40	6 equal to 22 cloths.	5	FT. IN.
Hoist -	22	0	6	— 1 9
Gore -	4	0	7	— 6 9
Middle -	18	0 cut—4 squares.	9	— 6 9
			12	— 6 9
			—	—
			4ft.	22 0

This sail has two *reef bands*. The close-reef is one foot above the half-way of the leech, and the other half-way between it and the head, and they extend underneath the leech-linings.

The *leeches* are lined from the clue to the earing with one half of a breadth of canvass ; and the *foot* is lined from under the leech-lining to the buntline-hole with a third or a halfbreadth.

The *reef-tackle cringle* is three-quarters of a yard below the close reef. The reef-tackle pieces are put on the aft side, and cover three cloths, in the direction of the head of the top-lining.

Also, a *top-lining* on the aft side, which for this sail is 7 cloths, and the cloths are cut $1\frac{1}{4}$ yards, and one cloth running up above the lower-reef, covering the centre of the sail that distance, or $3\frac{1}{4}$ yards.

One *buntline-hole* is made at one-third of the foot, on each side of the top-lining, and to take the foot-band end.

The *thickness of bolt-rope* on the leeches and along the foot is $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches, and for 15 to 18 inches up each leech, and along the foot, is parcelled and served ; the clues are turned-in to receive a thimble. (See page 50.)

Bolt-ropes.—Head rope, 2 inches in circumference; the foot, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches; leech, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; clue-rope, $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches; peak, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches; and mast, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

Iron galvanized thimbles are stuck in the cringles at the reefs and in the four corners.

MAINSAIL.

This sail is made of No. 2 canvass. The head is bent to hoops on the main-gaff, and drawn out by an outhauler, and extends within 18 inches of the hounds. The fore-leech is attached to hoops which encircle the mainmast within 18 inches of the boom; and the foot spreads within 4 to 5 feet of the sheave-hole at the outer end of the boom, which hangs fore-and-aft abaft the mast. The size of this sail is determined from the dimensions of the spars for the vessel here spoken of, viz. :—

Dimensions for Cutting-out.

Head	-	-	-	21	6 equal to 11 cloths.
Foot	-	-	-	25	0 equal to 14 cloths.
Leech	-	-	-	45	0 cut.
Mast	-	-	-	32	6 tabled.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.		Head-gores.	Slack-seams.
	IN.		FT.	IN.		
1	...	9	...	11	5	
2	...	8	..	11	5	
3	...	7	...	11	5	
4	...	6	...	—	...	8
5	...	5	...	—	...	8
6	...	4	...	—	...	8
7	...	3	...	—	...	8
8	...	2	...	—	...	8
9	...	1	...	—	..	8
10	...	0	..	—	...	8
11	...	1	...	—	...	8
12	...	2	...	—	...	8
13	...	3	...	—	...	8
14	...	4	...	—	...	8

This sail has *three reefs*—6 feet, $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and 5 feet—parallel with the foot. The *linings*, *thicknesses of bolt-ropes*, &c., are the same as for the foresail.

SQUARE-SAIL.

This sail is cut square on the head and leeches, and made of No. 6 canvass. The head is hauled out to the outer sheave-hole in the fore-yard by the earings, and by sheets at the foot. A cringle is stuck in the centre of the head, to hoist up the sail

with the stay-foresail-halyards. The depth of this sail is nearly the depth of the fore-leech of the fore-sail.

Gores.—The foot is gored at the rate of one inch per cloth, increasing to each clue; four or five square cloths being left in the middle. It is much better to cut it square all through the foot. This sail is only used in fair winds, set flying.

Linings.—One yard of canvass is put on at each clue, half-yard at each earing, and half-a-yard against every cringle on the leeches. Sometimes the leeches are lined with half a breadth.

Bowlings.—Two to three bowlings are made on each leech:—the upper bowline-crinkle is on the middle of the leech, and the others are equally distant from that and the clue.

Galvanized thimbles are stuck in the four corners of the sail, and also in the centre cringle at the head.

MIZEN.

This sail is made of No. 3 canvass. The fore-leech is attached to hoops, which encircle the mizen-mast; and the head is bent to hoops on the gaff, and drawn out by an outhauler. The size of this sail is determined from the dimensions of the spars given for the vessel here spoken of, viz. :—

Dimensions for Cutting-out.

		FT.	IN.
Head	- - -	19	6 equal to 10 cloths.
Foot	- - -	25	6 equal to 14 cloths.
Leech	- - -	34	6 cut.
Mast	- - -	23	6 tabled.

		Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.			
Cloths.		IN.		FT.	IN.		
1	...	13	...	6	0		
2	..	11	...	6	0		
3	...	9	...	6	0		
4	..	7	...	6	0	Head-gores.	
5	...	5	...	—	—	IN.	
6	...	4	...	—	—	...	8
7	..	3	...	—	—	...	8
8	...	2	...	—	—	...	8
9	...	1	...	—	—	...	8
10	...	0	...	—	—	...	8
11	...	1	...	—	—	...	8
12	...	2	...	—	—	...	8
13	...	3	...	—	—	...	8
14	...	4	...	—	—	...	8

Slack-seams.
IN.

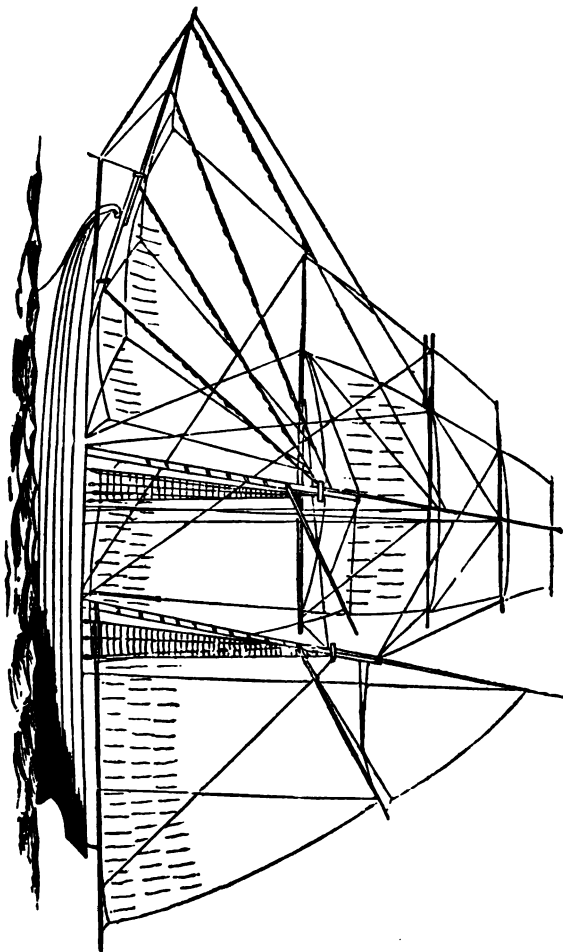
This sail has two reefs, 6ft. and 5ft. 6in., parallel with the foot.

FRENCH RIG OF SCREW-STEAMERS.

The adjoining sketch represents a style of rigging and sails recently applied to some of the small screw steam-vessels of the French mercantile marine. One of the prominent advantages of this sort of rig is, that the speed of a vessel in steaming head to wind will meet with less resistance than that of a vessel rigged the ordinary way, as she is divested of yards, gaffs, and cross-trees, which tend to obstruct the passage of the opposing force of the wind, thereby assisting the propelling power of the engines; the most beneficial results are also experienced in having light masts, and spreading the greatest quantity of canvass next the hull of the vessel:—this is more particularly felt in steam-vessels of narrow beam. Then, moreover, there is the advantage of working the sails with the greatest facility, and brailing them up against a head wind. The mode of rigging (see sketch) consists in equipping the vessel with three pole-masts and a short bowsprit. The masts are supported by two shrouds on each side of each mast, with one stay setting up to the stem, and one to the bowsprit-end. To the masts are attached triangular sails, or *shoulder-of-mutton sails*, being the same as lateen sails, but are thus called when the heads of them (then called fore-leeches) are laced to the masts. On the bowsprit is set a fore-staysail and a jib; and in addition to these sails they carry, sometimes, on the main and mizen-stays, staysails; and, when the wind is right aft, a square sail, called a cross-jack, is set on the foremast.



The following sketch represents the rigging and sails of a fast-sailing or clipper schooner (see tables at the end) :—



PLAN OF RIGGING AND SAILS OF AN IRON CLIPPER SCHOONER

CHAPTER II.

ON BOAT SAILS.

Description of Boats.—Boats' Spritsails. —Cutter, with Sprit-Mainsail and Jib. —Boats' Lugsails. —28-feet Cutter, with Fore and Mizzen Lugsails. —18-feet Gig, with One Lugsail. —Bermuda Schooner Rigged, with Short Gaffs. —Common Schooner-Rigged. —Settee-Sails. —Lateen Sails. —Xebec. —Sliding-Gunter Sails. —Herring Boat Sails.

Boats, as is well known, are small, open vessels, impelled on the water by rowing or sailing, and are distinguished by different names, according to their size and construction. The long-boat, or launch, usually the largest boat that accompanies a ship, is generally furnished with lugsail, boom-mizen, and a jib; her principal employment is to bring heavy stores or provisions on board; but for ships of war, they are sometimes armed and equipped for cruising at short distances, and are, therefore, mostly fitted to carry one large swivel gun. A pinnace, supplied to war ships for the accommodation of the lieutenants, &c., is generally furnished with one lug-foresail, boom-mizen, and a jib. The cutters of a ship are differently built from the preceding boats: they are what is called "clinch-built," that they may be as light as possible. Other boats are, a life boat, a dingy, a gig, a jolly boat, a felucca, a yawl, &c., &c.

BOATS' SPRITSAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, and made of canvass No. 6 or 7. The fore-leeches are attached to their respective masts by lacing, reeved through holes made in them, and the heads are elevated and extended by sprits, or small poles, that cross the sail diagonally, from the mast to the peak; the lower end of the sprit rests in a wreath of



collar of rope called a snorter, which encircles the mast at the foot of the sail, (see adjoining sketch). The fore-leeches of the



main and fore-spritsails are 12 inches less than the depth from the sheave at the mast-head to the gunwale, with one or two gored cloths. The heads of these sails have an even gore of 12 to 14 inches to each cloth. The fore-leech of the mizen-sprit-sail is the depth from the sheave at the mast-head to

the gunwale, and has two to three goring-cloths: the head of it has seldom more than a gore of 11 inches to each cloth.

CUTTER, WITH SPRIT-MAINSAIL AND JIB.

Length of boat, 22 feet : breadth, 5ft. 6in.

Whole length of mast above gunwale, 12 ft. : mast-head, 1 ft.

Dimensions for Cutting-out the Sails.

MAINSAIL :—Head, $3\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ; foot, $5\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ; mast, 9 feet ; and leech, 16 feet.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.		Head-gores.
	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.
$\frac{1}{2}$...	8	...	2	5	
1 ...	15	...	4	9	
2 ...	126	...	2	5	...
3 ...	94	..	—	—	6
4 .	...	...	—	—	10
5 ...	...	...	—	—	10

$23\frac{1}{2}$ yards,
No. 7 canvass.

JIB :—Leech, 9 feet ; stay, 11ft. 3in. ; foot, 7 feet or $3\frac{2}{3}$ cloths.

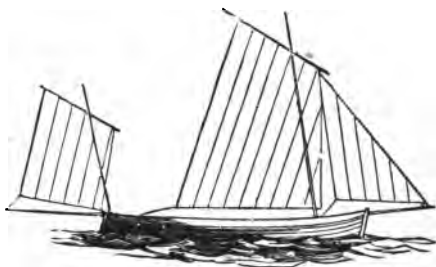
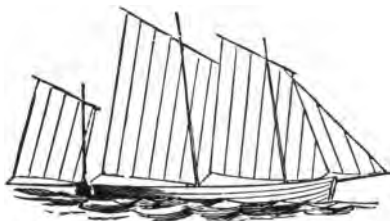
Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	
	IN.		FT.	IN.
$\frac{3}{4}$...	2	...	2	1
1 ...	0	...	2	11
2 ...	0	...	2	11
3 ...	3	...	2	11

$6\frac{1}{2}$ yards,
No. 8 canvass.

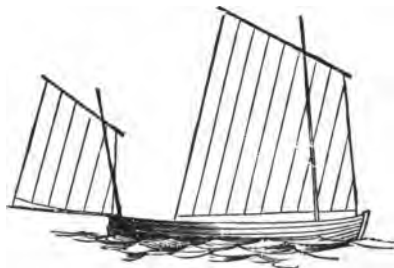
Small holes are made in the fore-leeches : those in the main and fore-sprit-sails are one yard, and those in the mizen are three-quarters of a yard asunder. Pieces of cord about half a yard long are used for reefing-points, which are fixed in the seams across the sail, at one-fifth of the depth of the after-leech from the foot. Holes, or small cringles, are made on the leeche at the reef, clue, tack, and nock ; and an earing at the peek to receive the upper end of the sprit.

BOATS' LUGSAILS.

These sails are quadrilateral, and made of canvass No. 6 or No. 7. The head is bent to a yard, which hangs obliquely to the mast at one-third of its length, and spreads the yard to about 4 inches of the cleats. The fore-leech is as deep as the length of the head, with two or three gored cloths. The head has about a six-inch gore to each cloth; the foot is gored to have a small sweep; and the after-leech is longer by one-half of the depth of the fore-leech, or the fore-leech is generally two-thirds the length of the after-leech. Two small holes are made in each cloth in the head; brass circlets are sometimes inserted in lieu of holes.



These sails have two reefs parallel with the foot; the upper one is half-way up the fore-leech, and the other is equally distant from that and the foot; and pricker-holes are made across the sail, in each seam, through which the reef-points are rove, and sewed down on the seam, "smack fashion" (see page 51). Small cringles are made on the leeches at each reef and the clue; and earings are made at the tack, nock, and peek. Small bolt-ropes are neatly sewed on round the edges of the sails.



28-FEET CUTTER, WITH FORE AND MIZEN LUG-SAILS.

LUG-FORESAIL :—Head, 11ft. 3in., or $5\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ; foot, 18ft., or $9\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ; mast, 15 feet ; and leech, 23 feet.

Dimensions of the Gores.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.			
	IN.		FT.	IN.		
$\frac{1}{2}$...	6	...	1	9	
1	...	12	...	3	5	
2	...	10	...	3	5	
3	...	8	...	3	5	Head-gores.
4	...	6	...	1	9	IN.
5	...	5	...	—	...	11
6	...	4	...	—	...	11
7	...	3	...	—	...	11
8	...	2	...	—	...	11
9	...	1	...	—	...	11
						Slack-seams.
						IN.
						3
						4
						5

No. 7 canvass, $49\frac{3}{4}$ yards.

LUG-MIZEN :—Head, 8 feet, or 4 cloths ; foot, 11ft. 2in., or, 6 cloths ; mast, 10ft. 6in. ; and leech, 15 feet.

Dimensions of the Gores.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.			
	IN.		FT.	IN.		
1	..	8	...	5	3	Head-gores.
2	...	6	...	5	3	IN.
3	...	4	..	—	...	8
4	...	3	...	—	...	8
5	...	2	...	—	...	8
6	...	1	...	—	...	8
						Slack-seams.
						IN.
						2
						3

No. 7 canvass, 22 yards.

18-FEET GIG, WITH ONE LUGSAIL.



Whole length of the mast
14ft. 9in. ; head, 1 foot.

Whole length of the yard,
10ft. 3in. ; arms, 9 inches.

Head, 8ft. 9in., or $4\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ;
foot, 12ft., or $6\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ;
mast, 9ft. 3in. ; and leech,
12 feet.

This sail has two reefs
parallel with the foot ; the upper one is half-way up the fore
leech.

Dimensions for Cutting-out.

Dimensions for Cutting out.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.		Head-gores	
	IN.		FT.	IN.		
$\frac{1}{2}$...	4	...	2 3	No. 7 canvass, 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards.	
1	...	6	...	4 6		
2	...	4	...	2 3		IN. 3
3	...	2	...	—		6
4	...	1	...	—		6
5	...	0	...	—		6
6	...	3	...	—		6

COMMON SCHOONER RIGGED.

A common schooner is a vessel with two pole masts and a bowsprit, whose mainsail and foresail are both suspended by gaffs, instead of being extended by sprits. The height of the nock of the mainsail above the water is equal to twice the breadth of the boat; and the foresail nine-tenths of the main. The heads of the sails are square, and the head of the foresail is usually three-fourths of the main. The length of the bowsprit equals three-tenths of the length of the boat.

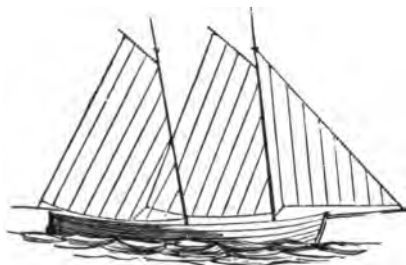


BERMUDA SCHOONER RIGGED.

The fore and main-sails of these vessels are sometimes called Bermuda sails, from their being narrow at the head, broad at the foot, and great hoist, with considerably more rake than common schooners. It is probable that this rig was substituted for lateen sails, on account of gaff sails being more effective when going free or in tacking; and, besides, this rig is not encumbered with long lateen yards.



BERMUDA SCHOONER RIGGED, WITH SHORT GAFFS.



Length of boat,
25 feet ; breadth,
6ft. 10in.

In Bermuda
rigged schooners,
the height of the
nock of the main-
sail is commonly
two and one-fifth
times the breadth
of the boat, and
the foresail twelve-

thirteenths of the main. The length of the main-gaff is from one-sixth to one-fourth of the length of the boat, and the fore-gaff is of the same length ; and the length of the main-boom equals to half the length of the boat. The length of the bowsprit equals two-fifths of the length of the boat. Rake of the main-mast to the foot, 4 inches, and the fore, 2 inches

Dimensions for Cutting-out the Sails.

MAINSAIL :—Head, 2 cloths ; foot, 6 cloths ; mast, 13 feet ; and leech, 16ft. 6in.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.		Head-gores.
		IN.		FT. IN.	
1	...	14	...	2 10	
2	...	12	...	2 10	
3	...	10	...	2 10	
4	...	8	...	2 10	
5	...	6	...	—	IN. 6
6	...	6	...	—	IN. 6

FORESAIL :—Head, 2 cloths ; foot, $5\frac{1}{2}$ cloths ; mast, 12 feet and leech, $15\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Mast-gores.		Head-gores.
		IN.		FT. IN.	
$\frac{1}{2}$...	7	...	1 6	
1	...	14	...	2 11	
2	...	12	...	2 11	
3	...	9	...	2 11	
4	...	6	...	—	IN. 6
5	...	3	...	—	IN. 6

No. 7 canvass, 64
yds., in all the sails.

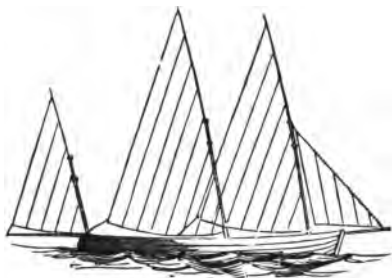
JIB :—Leech, 13 feet ; stay, $17\frac{1}{2}$ feet ; and foot, $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet, or 5 cloths ; foot-gores, 3 4, 5, 6, 7 inches ; stay-gores, 3 feet each.

EBEC, WITH THREE LATEEN SAILS.

These sails are triangular, and made of No. 6 or No. 7 canvass. The head has the same spread in relation to the yard as settees. The head of these sails commonly gore the breadth of the cloth, and the foot is cut square.

**THREE SLIDING GUNTERS AND A JIB.**

A boats' sliding-gunter sail is the same as the boats' lateen sail; but it is thus called, when the head of it (then called the fore-leech) is laced to a mast and topmast, the topmast being made to slide down the mast by means of hoops.

**SETTEE SAILS.**

These sails are quadrilateral, and made of No. 7 or 8 canvass. The head is bent to a lateen yard, which hangs obliquely to the mast, at one-third of its length, and spreads the yard to about six inches of the cleats. The leech is commonly five-sixths of the length of the head, and the luff one-fifth of the depth of the leech, or to the reef with the first cloth gored to the nock. The length of the head, divided



by the number of cloths in it, gives the length of each gore. The foot is gored to have a circular sweep. Two small holes are made in each cloth along the head through which the lacings are reeved; and a reef, at one-fifth of the depth of the leech from the foot.

HERRING-BOAT SAILS.

In the northern parts of Scotland, as Wick, Helmsdale, &c., large numbers of boats are employed in the herring fisheries: in Wick harbour alone there are from 800 to 1,000 fishing boats, all the same sort of rig, carrying two masts with lugsails. They vary in size from 24 to 34 feet in length of keel. In this example, the keel measures 31 feet, and the dimensions of spars are:—Foremast, 35ft. 3in; mainmast, 32ft.; foreyard, 16ft. 6in. The mainsail is generally one cloth less than the foresail, and about 3 feet less hoist, but some like both sails of one size. There are 8 cloths in the head and 10 cloths in the foot of the foresail: made with 85 yards of No. 4 canvass. The weather-bolt-ropes on the sails are about 4 inches in circumference, and after-leech 2½in.; the foot of the sail is rounded a little, 4in. gore at the tack, and about 12in. gore at the sheet; the head is gored 3 to 4 inches per cloth. The sails have six reefs, 30in. each apart, and a hook in the tack to which the cringle is hooked in reefing. The foremast is raked a little aft, and the mainmast stands about upright; but the fishermen differ in taste—some like both masts to be without any rake. The sails are hoisted by what they call a *tie*—that is, a rope about 30ft. in length and 4in. in circumference, with a knot on the end, put through an eye of an iron traveller which slides on the mast, and hooked on to the yard at about one-third from the throat of the sail; the tie is rove through a sheave-hole at 18 inches from the top of the mast; at the other end of the tie there is a double block, and at the gunwale of the boat a single block, through which the halliards are rove, the size of which is from 2½ to 2¾ inches. The sheets are made fast at the gunwale of the boat, and a single block at the sheet, to which the sheets are rove whenever the boat is put about. Whenever the boat is in stays or goes about, the sails are lowered down, (termed “dipping” the sails, by the fishermen,) and shifted to the other side of the mast, and the halliards put to the weather side, where they answer for back-stays. The fishermen say, “There are no boats that can go to the windward of theirs.” When they shoot their nets, the masts are lowered down so as to make the boat ride more at ease.

SECTION SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

ON DRAUGHTING AND CENTRE OF EFFORT OF THE SAILS.

Practical Geometry.—Practical Methods of Constructing Sails:—Main-course:— to Draw the Plan. — Maintopsail. — Main-topgallantsail. — Main-royal.—The Sails on the Fore and Mizzen Masts.—Jib.—Driver.

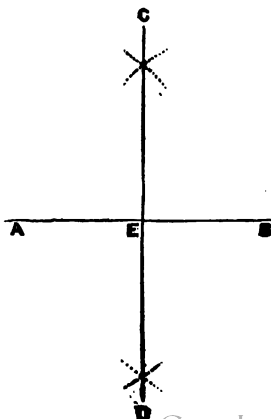
ON THE PRINCIPLES OF DRAWING PLANS OF SAILS.

In order to have a right understanding of draughting sails, geometry ought to be learned. To prepare the student for this, the most useful problems are herein briefly illustrated, and those who have leisure and opportunity will find themselves amply rewarded by a deeper study, whether it can be brought into immediate use or not; for the art of draughting presents difficulties to persons ignorant of it, which to the geometrician are easily surmounted. The following problems, being the most useful, have been selected.

I. To bisect a given line, AB—that is, to divide it into 2 equal parts.

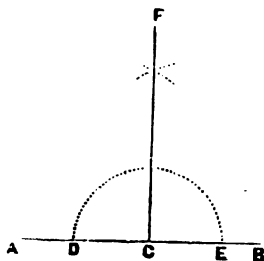
From the centres A and B, with any radius, describe two arcs intersecting each other in C and D, and draw the line CD, which will bisect the line AB in the point E, as required.

The two ends of the line AB are called centres, being made so to draw the arcs, the intersections of which being equally distant



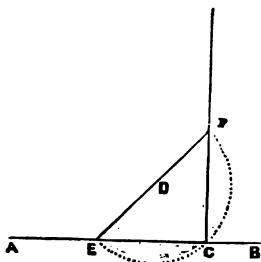
from the two ends, a line from C to D must pass through the centre of the line, and divide it equally.

II. *At a given point, C, in a given line, AB, to erect a perpendicular.*



From the given point, C, cut off equal parts, CD, CE, on the given line; then, making D and E centres, describe arcs intersecting in F; then join CF, which will be perpendicular, as required.

Otherwise.—When the point C is near the end of the line.

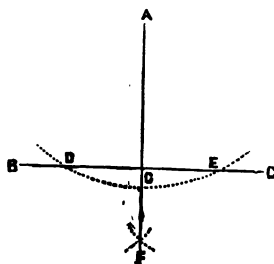


Draw the line AB, and mark a point, C, near the end of the line. From a point, D, assumed above the line for a centre, describe a circle passing through C, and cutting the line at E.

Draw a line from E through the centre D, and cutting the circle at F.

Join CF, which will be a perpendicular.

I.—*From a point, A, to let fall a perpendicular on a line, BC.*



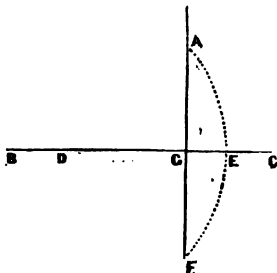
Draw the line BC, and choose a point, A, above it. From the point A, with a convenient radius, describe an arc, cutting the given line at the two points, D, E. Then, with any radius, describe two arcs, intersecting at F, and draw AF through G, which will be the perpendicular required.

Otherwise.—When the point is nearly opposite to the end of the line.

Draw the line BC, and fix the point A near the end of the line.

From the point, D, in the line BC, for a centre, describe the arc of a circle through the point A, cutting BC in E.

Now, from the centre, E, with the length EA, describe another arc below the line, cutting the first arc at F. Draw AGF, which will be the perpendicular to BC, as required.



PRACTICAL METHODS OF CONSTRUCTING SAILS.

Plans of sails are drawn to a scale of reduced proportion to the real dimensions, as the eighth or fourth of an inch to the foot, as may be convenient for the drawing. This sort of drawing is called *geometrical*, because it has no reference to a spectator, and is not designed to give the appearances of the sails *perspectively*, but only purposes to give the form and measurement of the surfaces of the sails in height and breadth, and also for rightly ascertaining the dimensions of the leeches, stays, and total amount of the sweep-gores on the head and foot, &c., of particular sails, as jibs, drivers, &c.

The whole of these operations are performed by means of a rule containing a scale of equal parts, a compass, a parallel ruler, and a square.

MAIN-COURSE.

To draw the plan. — Given the widths of the head and foot, the depth of the middle, the length of the leech, and the roach of the foot.

Head.—Set off half the breadth of the head, from the centre of the mainyard, both ways.

Depth.—Set down, from the centre of the yard, the depth of the middle perpendicularly, and produce it to the given roach of the foot.

Foot.—Draw a line perpendicular to the depth, or depth and roach on the same line, and set off from the middle, half the width of the foot both ways.

Leeches.—Join the places which are set off for the earings and clues.

Roach of the foot.—Through the depth of the middle of the foot draw a line parallel to the head, and set off both ways, from the middle, half of three-fifths of the breadth of the foot, from which places the roach is carried down to the clues.

MAIN-TOPSAIL.

To draw the plan.—Given the widths of the head and foot the height of the middle, and the roach of the foot.

Mast or hoist.—Set down the depth, from the centre of the topsail-yard to the centre of the mainyard, at right angles to both.

Head and foot.—Set off half the widths of the head and foot, from the centre of the yards both ways.

Leeches.—Join the places set off for the earings and clues

Roach of the foot.—Draw the arc of a circle through the roach set above the centre of the mainyard and the clues.

Close-reef.—Set down from the head half the hoist of the topsail, and between it and the head of the other reefs.

Hollow on the leeches.—Through the breadth of the sail at the head, the breadth at the lowest reef, and the breadth at the clues, pass the arc of a circle.

Middle-band.—Set down from the lower-reef half the distance between the reef and middle of the foot.

Reef-tackle pendant.—Set down to three feet (from a scale of equal parts) below the close-reef on the leeches.

Buntlines.—At one-third the breadth of the foot.

Bowlines.—At one-third the distance between the clue and reef-tackle.

The references to the other parts are obviously seen on sketch, page 72.

MAIN-TOPGALLANTSAIL.

To draw the plan.—Given the widths of the head and foot the height of the middle, and the roach of the foot.

Set down the *hoist*, from the centre of the topgallantyard, to the centre of the topsail-yard, at right angles to both.

Head and foot.—Set off half the widths of the head and foot from the centre of each of the yards.

Leeches.—Join the places set off for the earings and clues.

Roach of the foot.—Draw the arc of a circle through the height of the roach set up on the mast, above the topsail-yard and the clues.

MAIN-ROYAL.

To draw the plan.—Given the widths of the head and foot, the height of the middle, and the roach of the foot.

It is precisely the same way drawn as that of the preceding, excepting the roach, which is a great deal less.

The sails on the fore and mizen masts are likewise drawn in a similar manner to those on the mainmast.

JIB.

The plan of a jib is made by taking the lengths of the three sides and making the necessary curves on the stay and foot, and dividing the plan into cloths. See sketches on pages 91, 92, 93, &c.

DRIVER.

The method of drawing a driver, trysail, &c., is shown at page 10.

To draw the plan of sails for a new ship, it is necessary to have the dimensions of the hull, as :—

The distance between the foreside of the stem to the centre of the foremast.

The distance between the centre of the foremast to the centre of the mainmast.

The distance between the centre of the mainmast to the centre of the mizenmast.

The distance between the centre of the mizenmast to the outside of the taffrail.

The housing of the foremast.

“ mainmast.

“ mizenmast.

The step of the foremast above a straight line from the step of the mainmast.

The step of the mizenmast ditto.

The number of inches the foremast rakes to the foot.

“ “ mainmast “

“ “ mizenmast “

“ “ bowsprit rises to the foot.

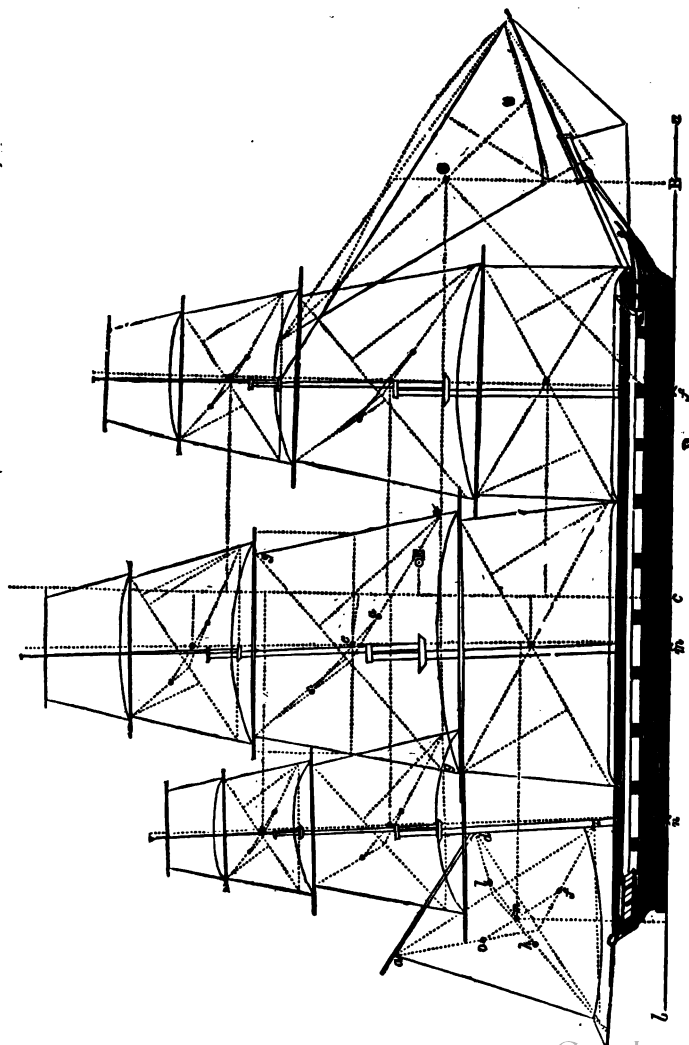
The height of the rail or gunwale.

“ topgallant-forecastle.

“ poop.

“ cathead or bumkins.

Also, the dimensions of masts, yards, gaffs, &c. (See sketch



POSITIONS OF THE CENTRES OF GRAVITY OF THE SAILS.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE CENTRE OF EFFORT.

To find the Positions of the Centre of Gravity of the Sails, according to their form. — To find the Centre of Effort of the Sails. — The Place of the Centre of Effort to produce the best Effect. — The Situation of the Point of Sail, as to Height, made by comparison with other Ships. — The Effect produced on the Sails, best determined by Experiments. — Balancing the Ship in a Wind. — The correct Relation of the Fore and After Moments of Sail. — Estimating the Power of a Sail to Raise or Depress a Ship's Head.

DEFINITION.

The point of sail or place in which the whole effort of the wind is supposed to be collected, is commonly called the **CENTRE OF EFFORT** of the sails; and is the point in which, if a single force were applied equally, and directly opposed to the force of the wind, it would destroy its effect, or produce the same result as when uniformly distributed; or as if, in this point, the centre of a single sail were placed with a surface equal to the sum of the surfaces of all the sails.

It is found in a manner similar to that by which we find the common centre of gravity of several bodies, only that in this case we consider the surface in place of the weight or magnitude of the body.

Before the centre of effort of the sails can be obtained, it is necessary to make a plan of the sails (see adjoining sketch), and find the centre of gravity of each sail to obtain the moments.*

The sails that are in general placed in the plan of the sails, are those which are most frequently used:—in square-rigged vessels, the fore and main courses, fore, main, and mizen topsails, fore, main, and mizen topgallant sails, driver, jib, and sometimes fore-topmast-staysail; and in fore and aft rigged vessels, as

* Thus, by the nature of the lever, when two bodies are in equilibrium about a fixed point C, they are reciprocally as their distances from that point;

As $A : B :: CB : CA$,

or $CA \cdot A = CB \cdot B$, that is, the two products are equal, which are made by multiplying each body by its distance from the centre of gravity. It is frequently necessary to refer to this power of a force to produce rotation, and accordingly the product just mentioned has received a particular denomination. It is called the *Moment* of the force round the axis. By moment is therefore meant the product of the force and leverage.

cutters, the mainsail, foresail, and jib (the second or third jib is commonly taken, as it is seldom that the first jib is set on a wind). The whole of these sails may not always be set; nor is the pressure of the wind, when it acts obliquely, and as the sail becomes more pressed, the same on both leeches; but since we obtain the moment of the sails, with a view only to compare with ships in which the quantity of sail is well proportioned to the stability, and in which the position of the point of sail is correct as to length, the unequal effect of the wind, and the number of the sails used (and these the principal sails), being the same in each case, will not affect the comparison.

If sails were rectangular, the centre of gravity of each sail would evidently be in the point where its diagonals intersect each other. But since most sails are either trapeziums or triangles, their centre of gravity must be found differently. If two sides of a triangular sail, as the jib, be bisected, and lines drawn from these points to the opposite angles, the intersection of the two lines will be the centre of gravity. The sails that are trapeziums with two equal sides, as the topsails, are formed into two triangles gqz and gqv , by drawing the diagonal gq ; the centre of gravity of each triangle is found, as for the jib; a line, ba , is drawn through the two centres of gravity, and the point in which it cuts the middle line of the sail, c , is its centre of gravity.

When the sail is a trapezium, as the driver, not having two equal surfaces on each side of the middle, it is first divided into two triangles, acd and acg , by drawing the diagonal ac ; the centres of gravity are found as before, and a line, hl , is drawn to pass through them; this figure is then formed again into two triangles, dga and dgz , by drawing the diagonal dg , from the two other angles d and g , the centre of gravity of these is found, and a line, of , drawn to pass through them; the intersection m , of the two lines of and hl , is the centre of gravity of the sail.

The areas of all the sails that are triangular are found by multiplying the base by half the height, as in obtaining the area of a common triangle; and the area of a trapezium, by forming it into two triangles, obtaining the area of each, and taking the sum of the two. The *moment*, as to height, is obtained by multiplying the height of the centre of gravity of each sail into the area; the sum of the moments of all the sails, divided by the sum of the areas, gives the height of the centre of effort. To obtain the distance of the centre of effort from the middle of the length of the water-line, multiply the distances of the centres of

those sails that are before it into their areas, for the sum of the moments before ; and the distance of the centres of those that are abaft into their areas, for the sum of those abaft ; when, if the difference between the sums of the two moments be divided by the sum of the areas, it will give the place of the centre of effort, either before or abaft the middle, according to which has the moments in excess.*

AREAS AND MOMENTS OF SAILS.

The area of the sails is the measure of their surface, or the space contained within the boundaries of that surface, and is estimated by the number of squares contained therein.

The area of a triangle and trapezium is found according to rules in books on mensuration. Thus—

I. *For the area of a triangle.*—Multiply the base by the perpendicular height, and half the product will be the area.

II. *For the area of a trapezium.*—Let two perpendiculars be drawn from the opposite angles to the diagonal. Multiply the sum of these perpendiculars by the diagonal, and half the product will give the area.

(By Rule I.)

JIB.

Perp. - - 24.6

937.5 area.

Stay - - 76

46 height of centre of gravity.

1480

56240

17266

374933

2)1874.6

43117.5 moment.

Area - 937.5 square feet.

937.5 area.

77.5 distance of centre of gravity from the middle

46866

656133

6561333

72643.33 moment before.

* See the Author's Treatise on the Elements of Sailmaking, page 143.

(By Rule II.)

FORE-COURSE.

Perps. - - $\begin{cases} 20.5 \\ 20.5 \end{cases}$ $\begin{matrix} 994.25 \text{ area.} \\ 26.6 \text{ height of centre of gravity.} \end{matrix}$

Sum - - - 41.0 $9)596550$

Diag. - - - 48.5 $\begin{matrix} 662833 \\ 596550 \\ 198850 \end{matrix}$

2050

3280

1640

2)1988.50

26513.33 moment.

Area - - 994.25 square feet.

994.25 area.

40.5 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

497125

397700

40267.125 moment before.

(By Rule II.)

FORE-TOPSAIL.

Perps. $\begin{cases} 28 \\ 20 \end{cases}$ $\begin{matrix} 49.5 \text{ diagonal.} \\ 48 \end{matrix}$ $\begin{matrix} 1188 \text{ area.} \\ 56.6 \text{ height of centre of gravity} \end{matrix}$

Sum - - 48 3960 $9)3564$

1980

3960

2)2376.0

7128

5940

Area - - - 1188. square ft.

66924.0 moment.

1188 area.

40.6 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

9)3564

3960

4752

47916.0 moment before.

(By Rule II.)

FORE-TOPGALLANTSAIL.

Perps.	{ 13	510 area.
	{ 17	85.5 height of centre of gravity
Sum -	- 30	2550
Diag.	- 34	2550
		4080
	2) 1020	
		43605.0 moment.

Area - 510 square feet.

40.16 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.
510 area.

40166
2008333

20485.00 moment before.

(By Rule II.)

MAIN-COURSE.

Perps.	- { 24	1530 area.
	- { 27	29.8 height of centre of gravity.
Sum -	- 51	9) 4590
Diag.	- 60	
		5100
	2) 3060	13770
		3060

Area - 1530 square ft.

44880.0 moment.

1530 area.

9 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

13770 moment abaft.

(By Rule II.)

MAIN-TOPSAIL.

Perps.	{ 22.5	55.8 diagonal.	1494 area.
	{ 31.5	54	62.5 height of centre of gravity
Sum -	54	2213	7470
		27666	2988
			8964
	2) 2988.0		

93375.0 moment.

Area - 1494 square feet.

MAIN-TOPSAIL CONTINUED.

1494 area.

10.5 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

7470

1494

15687.0 moment abaft.

(By Rule II.)

MAIN-TOPGALLANTSAIL.

Perpa. { 14
 { 18

592 area.

94.5 height of centre of gravity

Sum - - 32

2960

Diag. - - 37

2368

5328

224

96

55944.0 moment.

2)1184

Area - 592 square feet.

592 area.

12 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

7104 moment abaft.

(By Rule II.)

DRIVER.

Perpa. { 26 42.5 diagonal.
 { 20 46

981.3 area.

30.5 height of centre of gravity

Sum - 46 2560

49066

17066

2944000

2)1962.5

29930.65 moment.

Area - - 981.3 square feet.

981.3 area.

52 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

19626

490666

51029.5 moment abaft.

(By Rule II.)

MIZEN-TOPSAIL.

Perps.	{ 15·3	728·291	area.
	{ 22·5	55·6	height of centre of gravity.
		728·291	
Sum	- 37·8	9)43697500	44·3 distance.
Diag.	- 38·5		
		48552777	9)21848750
	18916	364145833	
	302666	3641458333	24276388
	1135000		291316666
		40541·56944	mom. 2913166666
	2)1456·58		
			32287·5972
			mom. abaft.
Area 728·291 square feet.			

(By Rule II.)

MIZEN-TOPGALLANTSAIL.

Perps.	{ 10	25·5 diagonal.	293·25 area.
	{ 13	23	79·3 height of centre of gravity
Sum	- 23	765	9)87975
		510	
			97750
		2)586·5	263925
			205275
Area	- - -	293·25 sq. ft.	23264·500 moment.

293·25 area.

46 distance of centre of gravity from the middle.

175950
117300

13489·50 moment abaft.

From the calculations, the following data is given to determine the position of the centre of effort of the sails, there being two co-ordinates requisite to fix the place, the one measured from the vertical line, parallel to the load water-line, and equal to 5·1 feet; the other, on a perpendicular to the load water-line, and equal to 50·61 feet; and the point where these intersect, marked E on the sketch, denotes the position of the centre of effort. See Rule at the bottom of page 136.

CENTRE OF EFFORT.

Species of Sails.	Areas.	Moments.	Moments before.	Moments abaft.
Jib	937·333\$	43117·333\$	72643·333\$	
Fore-course...	994·25	26513·333\$	40267·1250	
Fore-topsail..	1188·	66924·0000	47916·0000	
F.-topgal-sail	510·	43605·0000	20485·0000	
Main-course..	1530·	44880·0000	.....	13770·
Main-topsail.	1494·	93375·0000	.....	15687·
M. topgal-sail	592·	55944·0000	.....	7104·
Driver	981·333\$	29930·666\$	.....	51029·3\$
Miz.-topsail..	728·291\$	40541·569\$	.....	32287·597
M. topgal-sail	293·25	23264·5000	.....	13489·5
Sum.....	9248·458\$	468095·4027	181311·458\$	133367·43

Height of centre of effort above the } $\frac{468095\cdot40}{9248\cdot458} = 50\cdot61$ feet.
 water line ... -

Centre of effort before the } $\frac{181311\cdot4583 - 133367\cdot43}{9248\cdot4583} = 5\cdot1$
 middle of water-line, taken
 from the fore-part of the
 stem to the after-part of
 the stern-post.....

Relative proportion of the fore } $\frac{133367\cdot43}{181311\cdot4583} = \cdot73$, or 1 : $\cdot75$.
 to the after moments

The determination of the position of the centre of effort by the foregoing rule, is made under the supposition that the sails are plane surfaces; while by the pressure of the wind the whole assume a curved surface, by which the centre of effort is carried further aft, which in a degree causes the ardency to increase with the force of the wind; and the helm, which may have been a-lee in light winds, may be carried a-weather as the wind increases. The inclination of the ship, by the same cause, will increase the ardency; but these effects are not necessary to be considered in making the calculations, as, when the causes are known, the ardency may be corrected by trimming the sails. The centre of the effort of the sails, to produce the *best effect*, must be higher or lower according as the ship is more or less full at the load water-line, compared with the fulness of the

body at the extremities below the water. Ships that are full at the load water-line, and clean below, at the extremities, require the higher masts.

The situation of the point of the sail, as to height, affects the ship more or less according as the wind is aft; and, to determine its place, the direct and vertical resistances on the fore and after bodies are calculated. These results, however, cannot be obtained without considerable labour, owing to the extent of the calculation required; and for this reason they are seldom made by constructors, who, in general, rest satisfied with making a comparison with other ships, and placing the point of sail according to their judgment of the form of the body.

If the correct place of the point of the sail were determined with the sails that are generally taken into account for obtaining the moments, it would seldom be the point of sail when the wind is abaft the beam, for the studding and other sails are frequently set according to circumstances; and when the wind is right aft, it acts with full effect only on part of the sails; consequently, it would be impossible to adjust this point by the sails commonly taken into this account, so as to produce the best effect in propelling the ship under all circumstances. The variable sails ought therefore to be adjusted when they are set, according to the judgment of the officer; and it will be found that a greater rate of sailing will sometimes be obtained by taking in the top-gallant or top-studding sails. The effect produced, however, would be best determined by experiments made on the ship in smooth water, by an instrument that would indicate the trim, and show if either extremity was depressed from it.

The centre of effort of the sails, as to length, requires to be more or less forward, (before the common centre of gravity of the ship,) according as the ship is less or more full forward, compared with the fulness of the body aft, and likewise according as she is less or more by the stern. Those ships that are cleanest at the foremost extremity, and the least at the stern, will require the masts the farthest forward. It is therefore desirable for ships that are sharp at the foremost extremity to have a greater difference of draught of water; with the excess aft, to avoid, when the centre of effort is in its right position, having the masts further forward than the position in which the pressure of the water on the body can afford adequate support.

By attending to the position of the centre of effort of the sails, we may, by modifying their arrangement, if necessary, succeed

in balancing the ship in a wind ; but to produce such a disposition of the sails as may conduce to facilitate the working of the ship, there must be a correct relation between the moment of sail before and abaft the centre of gravity of the ship, or axis of rotation, which may not be the case, though the ship may be properly balanced when by the wind.

When the ship is in stays, a certain and reciprocal effect should be produced by the sails forward and aft, as the quality of working depends, in a great measure, on properly proportioning the fore and after sails. If the moment of sail be too powerful forward, and the sails be not worked quickly, the mean result of the water will pass to the lee quarter, the ship will fall off before she has recovered her way through the water, and considerable time will be lost before she can be brought by the wind ; or, if not powerful enough, the ship will not pay off, but remain head to wind, and get stern-way. If, on the contrary, the after-movement be too powerful, the ship may come to before head-way is obtained, and the head sails are brought to act. These inconveniences in working the ship may be prevented, to a certain extent, when there is not too great an influence produced by the excess of either of the moments, by an attention to the trim of the ship, and to the bracing of the yards. This, however, must not be depended on, since, to produce this, the ship may be brought out of her proper trim, and may be made uneasy ; but we must attain, as near as possible, the correct proportions, by an attentive comparison of the fore and after moments of ships that work well, with other elements upon which the placing of the sails depends.

The relation which the fore and after moments should bear to each other, can be determined only by examining their relation in a number of ships. In a ship that had a strong tendency to come-to in stays, the fore moment, from the middle of the length of the water-line, was to the after moment as 1 : .84 ; while, in a ship that was found to fall-off in stays, the fore moment was to the after moment as 1 : .66. The comparative moments of several other ships that were found to work well, according to the reports given by experienced officers on board of them, varied from 1 : .72 to 1 : .77.

It would appear, therefore, according to the experience we have obtained from the working of good ships, that the relation of the moments should be somewhere between the two limits ; and, having determined this, which may be done with more certainty by examining the moments of a greater number of ships,

any little disposition to come to, or fall off, may always be corrected by an attention to the trim, and that without affecting any other quality of the ship.

POWER OF A SAIL TO RAISE OR DEPRESS A SHIP'S HEAD.

In estimating the power of a sail to raise or depress a ship's head, according to the position of the centre of gravity of the sail:—Let CS, the jib (see sketch page 134), be a line passing through the centre of gravity, C. Suppose a plumb-line drawn through the centre of gravity of the section of the ship and water, intersecting the water-line, taken from the fore-part of the stem to the after-part of the stern-post in *c*. Through C, the centre of gravity of the sail, draw DC, perpendicular to the sail, CB perpendicular to the water-line, and CS, in the plane of the triangle CBD.

Then, if DC be the force of the wind against the sail CS, then BD is the force generating her progressive motion, and BC is the force lifting the ship upwards. Now, the force, DB, acting at C, in direction BD, endeavours to turn the ship round an axis passing through *c*, with a force which is equal to the absolute force, $BD \times$ by the distance CB, or $CB \times BD$; and this is the force by which her head is depressed. Likewise, the force BC, in direction BC, endeavours to turn the ship round an axis at *c*, on the contrary way, and that with the force $BC \times$ distance Bc, or $BC \times Bc$; and this is the force that raises her head. Therefore, the force to raise her head is to the force to depress it as $CB \times Bc$ to $CB \times BD$, or Bc to BD.

Hence, if the point D fall before *c*, then the sail endeavours to raise the ship's head; if it be behind *c* it endeavours to sink it; if it be in *c*, it will keep her steady. The height of the sail, CS, contributes nothing to her progressive motion; and the same ratio of the absolute to the progressive force remains still as CD to DB.

TO FIND PROPORTIONS FOR PLACING MASTS IN VESSELS.

By taking the distances of the masts in other nearly similar vessels, the performances of which are known, or whose sails have been properly balanced, and the length of the load water-line, we are enabled to find the proportions for placing the masts in any similar ship or vessel. Thus:—Referring to sketch on page 134, the length of the load-water line equals 138·5 feet; the distance of the centre of foremast from the stem 28·25 feet; the distance from *f* to *m* 51 feet; the distance from *m* to *n* 34·75 feet; and from *n* to the stern-post 24·5. Here, $\frac{138\cdot5}{2} - 28\cdot25 = 41$, the distance the centre of foremast is before the middle, *c*; and $\frac{41}{138\cdot5} = \cdot296$, the proportion as to the length of the load water-line the centre of foremast is before the middle. Again, the distance of *m* from the stem equals $(28\cdot25 + 51) = 79\cdot25$, and $79\cdot25 - 69\cdot25 = 10$, the distance of centre of mainmast abaft *c*; and $\frac{10}{138\cdot5} = \cdot072$ the proportion in terms of water-line for mainmast abaft *c*. Finally, the distance the centre of mizenmast is abaft *c* equals $34\cdot75 + 10 = 44\cdot75$, and $\frac{44\cdot75}{138\cdot5} = \cdot323$, the proportion for multiplying the length of the load water-line of any other similar vessel for placing the mizenmast. As for example:—Suppose the length of the load water-line of a ship to be 140 feet; then $140 \times \cdot296 = 41\cdot44$, the distance the centre of foremast before the middle *c*; and subtracting 41·44 from half the length of water-line or 70, gives 28·56, the distance the centre of foremast has to stand from the stem. And, for the distance between the foremast and mainmast, multiply 140 by $\cdot072 = 10\cdot08$ the distance the mainmast is abaft *c*, and $(10\cdot08 + 70) - 28\cdot56 = 51\cdot62$ from *f* to *m*.

TABLES

OF THE

DIMENSIONS OF JIBS, MAINSAILS, &c, &c,

RELATIVE TO EVERY CLASS OF VESSELS.

DIMENSIONS OF STANDING JIBS.

No.	120 Tons. 8 Cloths.		150 Tons. 10 Cloths.		200 Tons. 11 Cloths.	
	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.
	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.
1	8 0 ...	4	9 0 ...	7	10 10 ...	6
2	5 0 ...	5	7 0 ...	8	4 8 ...	7
3	4 10 ...	7	5 0 ...	9	4 3 ...	8
4	4 6 ...	9	4 0 ...	10	3 11 ...	9
5	4 4 ...	12	3 0 ...	12	3 8 ...	10
6	4 4 ...	14	3 0 ...	14	3 7 ...	12
7	4 4 ...	16	3 0 ...	16	3 5 ...	14
8	4 4 ...	20	3 0 ...	18	3 4 ...	16
9	.....		3 0 ...	20	3 3 ...	18
10	.....		3 0 ...	24	3 2 ...	21
11	.....		.....		3 1 ...	24
	Leech, 31ft. 6in.		Leech, 33ft.		Leech, 36ft.	
	Stay, 40ft.		Stay, 45ft. 6in.		Stay, 49ft.	

No.	250 Tons. 12 Cloths.		300 Tons. 13 Cloths.		300 Tons. 14 Cloths.		340 Tons. 15 Cloths.	
	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.
	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.
1	11 0 ...	6	11 0 ...	0	11 6 ...	0	11 6 ...	4
2	6 4 ...	7	6 4 ...	3	5 4 ...	1	5 6 ...	5
3	4 9 ...	9	4 9 ...	5	4 7 ...	2	4 7 ...	6
4	4 6 ...	10	4 6 ...	7	4 3 ...	3	4 3 ...	7
5	4 3 ...	12	4 3 ...	8	4 0 ...	4	4 0 ...	8
6	4 3 ...	13	4 3 ...	9	3 10 ...	5	3 10 ...	9
7	4 0 ...	14	4 0 ...	11	3 8 ...	7	3 8 ...	10
8	4 0 ...	16	4 0 ...	12	3 6 ...	9	3 6 ...	11
9	3 9 ...	18	3 9 ...	14	3 5 ...	11	3 5 ...	12
10	3 9 ...	20	3 9 ...	16	3 4 ...	13	3 4 ...	13
11	3 6 ...	22	3 6 ...	18	3 4 ...	15	3 4 ...	15
12	3 0 ...	24	3 3 ...	20	3 3 ...	18	3 3 ...	17
13	.....		3 0 ...	22	3 3 ...	21	3 3 ...	19
14	.....		.....		3 3 ...	24	3 3 ...	21
15	.....		.....		.....		3 3 ...	24
	Leech, 43ft. 6in.		Leech, 45ft.		Leech, 47ft.		Leech, 48ft.	
	Stay, 57ft.		Stay, 60ft.		Stay, 63ft.		Stay, 67ft. 6in.	

DIMENSIONS OF STANDING JIBS (CONTINUED).

500 Tons. 16 Cloths.			600 Tons. 17 Cloths.			700 Tons. 18 Cloths.			900 Tons. 19 Cloths.			
No	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.		
	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.		
1	11 6	...	3	11 6	...	2	11 0	...	1	11 3	...	2
2	5 6	...	4	5 6	...	3	6 4	...	0	4 10	...	1
3	4 7	...	5	4 7	...	4	4 9	...	1	4 2	...	0
4	4 3	...	6	4 3	...	5	4 9	...	2	3 9	...	1
5	4 0	...	7	4 0	...	6	4 0	...	3	3 4	...	2
6	3 10	...	8	3 10	...	7	4 0	...	4	3 3	...	3
7	3 8	...	9	3 8	...	8	3 6	...	5	3 2	...	4
8	3 6	...	10	3 6	...	9	3 6	...	6	3 1	...	5
9	3 5	...	11	3 5	...	10	3 3	...	7	2 11	...	6
10	3 4	...	12	3 4	...	11	3 3	...	8	2 11	...	7
11	3 4	...	13	3 4	...	12	3 0	...	9	2 10	...	8
12	3 3	...	15	3 3	...	13	3 0	...	11	2 10	...	9
13	3 3	...	17	3 3	...	15	3 0	...	12	2 9	...	11
14	3 3	...	19	3 3	...	17	3 0	...	14	2 9	...	12
15	3 3	...	21	3 3	...	19	3 0	...	16	2 8	...	14
16	3 3	...	24	3 3	...	21	3 0	...	18	2 8	...	16
17	.....			3 3	...	24	3 0	...	21	2 7	...	18
18	.....			.....			3 0	...	24	2 7	...	21
19	.....			.....			.....			2 7	...	24
Leech, 50ft. Stay, 70ft. 6in.			Leech, 54ft. cut Stay, 73ft.			Leech, 59ft. Stay, 75ft.			Leech, 54ft. 6in. Stay, 75ft.			

1,000 Tons. 20 Cloths.			1,300 Tons. 21 Cloths.			1,400 Tons. 22 Cloths.			
No.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	
	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.	
1	11 0	...	3	11 0	...	3	11 0	...	4
2	6 4	...	2	6 4	...	2	6 4	...	3
3	4 9	...	0	4 9	...	1	4 9	...	2
4	4 9	...	1	4 9	...	0	4 9	...	1
5	4 0	...	2	4 0	...	1	4 0	...	0
6	4 0	...	3	4 0	...	2	4 0	...	1
7	3 6	...	4	3 6	...	3	3 6	...	1
8	3 6	...	5	3 6	...	4	3 6	...	2
9	3 2	...	6	3 2	...	5	3 2	...	2
10	3 2	...	7	3 2	...	6	3 2	...	3
11	3 0	...	8	3 0	...	7	3 0	...	3
12	3 0	...	9	3 0	...	8	3 0	...	4
13	2 10	...	10	2 10	...	9	2 10	...	4
14	2 10	...	11	2 10	...	10	2 10	...	5
15	2 8	...	13	2 8	...	11	2 8	...	5
16	2 8	...	15	2 8	...	13	2 8	...	6
17	2 6	...	17	2 6	...	15	2 6	...	7
18	2 6	...	19	2 6	...	17	2 6	...	8
19	2 6	...	21	2 6	...	19	2 6	...	9
20	2 6	...	24	2 6	...	21	2 6	...	10
21	.....			2 6	...	24	2 6	...	12
22	.....			.....			2 6	...	14
Leech, 59ft. 3in. Stay, 79ft.			Leech, 61ft. 9in. Stay, 81ft. 6in.			Leech, 70ft. Stay, 87ft.			

DIMENSIONS OF ANGULATED JIBS.

Leech, cut, 19ft. Stay, 25ft. Foot, 12ft. 9in. Seam-gore, 15in. Canvass, 27 yards.			Leech, cut, 23ft. Stay, 29ft. Foot, 8ft. 8in. Seam-gore, 14in. Canvass, 36 yards.			Leech, cut, 31ft. Stay, 44ft. Foot, cut, 18ft. 8in. Seam-gore, 8in. Canvass, 47 yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
3 6	1	1 11	3 10	1	2 0	5 10	1	3 3
3 6	2	1 11	3 10	2	2 0	5 10	2	3 3
3 6	3	2 0	3 11	3	2 0	5 10	3	3 3
3 9	4	2 2	3 11	4	2 0	5 10	4	3 3
.....	...	.....	2 0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 0	5 0	$\frac{3}{4}$	2 6
.....
14 3	4	8 0	17 6	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 0	28 4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 6
Leech, cut, 37ft. Stay, 51ft. Foot, cut, 19ft. Seam-gore, 7in. Canvass, 72 yards.			Leech, 32ft. Stay, 46ft. 6in. Foot, 20ft. 6in. Seam-gore, 12in. Canvass, 54 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards.			Leech, cut, 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft. Stay, 48ft. 6in. Foot, 23ft. Seam-gore, 11in. Canvass, 63 yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
6 10	1	3 2	4 9	1	2 8	5 3	1	3 2
6 10	2	3 2	4 9	2	2 8	5 3	2	3 2
7 0	3	3 4	4 9	3	2 8	5 3	3	3 3
7 2	4	3 4	4 9	4	2 10	5 3	4	3 3
7 2	5	3 4	5 0	5	2 10	5 3	5	3 3
.....	...	.....	2 6	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 6	3 6	$\frac{3}{4}$	2 3
35 0	5	16 4	26 6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 2	29 9	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	18 4

DIMENSIONS OF ANGULATED JIBS.

Leech, cut, 32½ft. Stay, 45½ft. Foot, cut, 21ft. Seam-gore, 10in. Canvass, 61 yards.			Leech, cut, 26ft. Stay, 41ft. 6in. Foot, 22ft. 6in. Seam-gore, 10½in. Canvass, 60 yards.			Leech, cut, 34ft. Stay, 47ft. Foot, cut, 21½ft. Seam-gore, 10½in. Canvass, 67 yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
5 0	1	2 10	3 6	1	2 9	4 8	1	2 7
5 0	2	2 10	3 6	2	2 9	4 8	2	2 7
5 0	3	2 10	3 6	3	2 9	4 9	3	2 8
5 0	4	2 10	3 6	4	2 9	4 9	4	2 8
5 0	5	2 10	3 6	5	2 9	5 0	5	2 10
3 9	6	2 1½	3 6	6	2 9	5 0	6	2 10
28 9	5½	16 3½	21 0	5½	16 6	28 10	6	16 2
Leech, cut, 31ft. Stay, 43ft. 6in. Foot, cut, 24ft. Seam-gore, 13in. Canvass, 66½ yards.			Leech, cut, 28ft. Stay, 40ft. Foot, 20ft. 4in. Seam-gores, 12in. Canvass, 56 yards.			Leech, cut, 32ft. Stay, 46ft. Foot, 21ft. 9in. Seam-gore, 14in. Canvass, 65 yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
4 0	1	2 10	3 8	1	2 4	4 0	1	2 5
4 0	2	2 10	3 8	2	2 4	4 0	2	2 5
4 0	3	2 10	3 8	3	2 4	4 0	3	2 5
4 0	4	2 10	3 8	4	2 4	4 0	4	2 5
4 0	5	2 10	3 8	5	2 4	4 0	5	2 5
4 0	6	2 10	3 8	6	2 4	4 0	6	2 5
24 0	6	17 0	22 0	6	14 0	24 0	6	14 6

DIMENSIONS OF ANGULATED JIBS.

Leech, cut, 37½ft. Stay, 51ft. Foot, 21ft. 6in. Seam-gore, 12in. Canvass, 68 yards.			Leech, cut, 34½ft. Stay, 45ft. 6in. Foot, 21ft. 3in. Seam-gore, 13½in. Canvass, 66½ yards.			Leech, cut, 32ft. Stay, 46ft. 4in. Foot, 16ft. 6in. Seam-gore, 12in. Canvass, 69½ yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloth.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloth.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloth.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
5 0	1	2 5	4 3	1	2 2	3 10	1	2 6
5 0	2	2 5	4 3	2	2 2	3 10	2	2 6
5 0	3	2 5	4 3	3	2 2	4 0	3	2 6
5 0	4	2 5	4 3	4	2 2	4 0	4	2 6
5 0	5	2 5	4 3	5	2 3	4 2	5	2 8
5 0	6	2 5	4 6	6	2 3	4 2	6	2 8
2 0	½	0 9	2 6	½	1 2	2 3	½	1 5
32 0	6½	15 3	28 3	6½	14 4	26 3	6½	16 9
Leech, cut, 34ft. Stay, 46ft. 8in. Foot, cut, 22ft. Seam-gore, 13in. Canvass, 68½ yards.			Leech, cut, 36ft. Stay, 55ft. Foot, cut, 25ft. Seam-gore, 11in. Canvass, 83½ yards.			Leech, cut, 34½ft. Stay, 52ft. Foot, 19ft. Seam-gore, 13in. Canvass, 81 yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloth.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloth.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloth.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
4 4	1	2 4	4 3	1	2 7	3 11	1	2 9
4 4	2	2 4	4 3	2	2 7	3 11	2	2 9
4 4	3	2 4	4 3	3	2 7	3 11	3	2 9
4 4	4	2 4	4 3	4	2 7	3 11	4	2 9
4 4	5	2 4	4 3	5	2 9	3 11	5	2 9
4 4	6	2 4	4 4	6	2 9	3 11	6	2 9
2 4	½	1 4	4 6	7	2 9	4 0	7	2 10
28 4	6½	15 4	30 1	7	18 7	27 6	7	19 4

DIMENSIONS OF ANGULATED JIBS.

Leech, cut, 30ft. 3in. Stay, 45ft. 9in. Foot, 23ft. 9in. Seam-gore, 14in. Canvass, 72½ yards.			Leech, cut, 38ft. Stay, 54ft. Foot, cut, 27½ft. Seam-gore, 12½in. Canvass, 94 yards.			Leech, cut, 39ft. Stay, 56ft. Foot, 28ft. Seam-gore, 13½in. Canvass, 94½ yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
3 0	1	2 4	3 10	1	2 6	4 0	1	2 6
3 2	2	3 0	3 10	2	2 6	4 0	2	2 6
3 3	3	3 0	3 10	3	2 6	4 0	3	2 6
3 3	4	2 10	4 0	4	2 8	4 0	4	2 6
3 3	5	2 4	4 0	5	2 8	4 2	5	2 7
3 5	6	2 0	4 2	6	2 10	4 4	6	2 9
2 9	7	1 9	4 2	7	2 10	4 6	7	2 11
.....	...	... ..	2 2	½	1 6	2 4	½	1 5
.....
22 1	7	17 3	30 0	7½	20 0	31 4	7½	19 8

Leech, 36ft. Stay, 56ft. Foot, 26ft. 6in. Seam-gore, 12½in. Canvass, 102½ yards.			Leech, 30ft. Stay, 55ft. Foot, 23ft. 3in. Seam-gore, 12in. Canvass, 96½ yards.			Leech, cut, 45ft. 6in. Stay, 84ft. Foot, 30ft. Seam-gore, 10½in. Canvass, 123 yards.		
Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.	Leech Stay-gores.	Cloths.	Foot Stay-gores.
FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.	FT. IN.	NO.	FT. IN.
3 6	1	1 8	3 2	1	1 10	4 3	1	2 6
3 6	2	2 2	3 9	2	1 10	4 3	2	2 6
3 6	3	2 2	3 9	3	1 10	4 3	3	2 6
3 6	4	2 2	4 1	4	1 10	4 3	4	2 6
4 0	5	2 6	4 3	5	2 0	4 6	5	2 8
4 0	6	3 0	4 3	6	2 0	4 6	6	2 8
4 0	7	3 0	4 9	7	2 4	4 9	7	2 10
3 0	8	2 0	4 9	8	2 4	4 9	8	2 10
.....	...	.....	.....	...	.....	2 6	½	1 6
29 0	7½	18 8	33 4	8	16 0	38 0	8½	22 6

DIMENSIONS OF JIBS ON A. TAYLOR'S PLAN.

(SEE PAGE 95).

Leech, 21ft. 6in., tabled. Stay, 31ft. 6in., 10 cloths. Foot, 15ft., eq. to 8 cloths.			Leech, 20ft. 3in. tabled. Stay, 38ft. 3in., 14 clo's. Foot, 21ft. 9in. 11 clo's.			Leech, 26ft. 6in. tabled. Stay, 47ft., 18 cloths. Foot, 25ft., 12 cloths.		
No.	Stay- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	No.	Stay- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	No.	Stay- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.
1	3 6 ...	3	2	6 ...	2	2	6 ...	2
2	3 0 ...	1	2	3 ...	3	2	3 ...	3
3	2 10 ...	0	2	3 ...	4	2	3 ...	4
4	2 10 ...	1	2	2 ...	5	2	2 ...	5
5	2 9 ...	3	2	2 ...	7	2	2 ...	7
6	2 9 ...	6	2	1 ...	9	2	1 ...	9
7	2 8 ...	10	2	1 ...	11	2	1 ...	11
8	2 8 ...	16	2	0 ...	13	2	0 ...	13
9	2 7 ...	12 9	2	0 ...	15	2	0 ...	15
10	2 4 ...	12 9	2	0 ...	18	2	0 ...	18
11	.....		2	0 ...	21	2	0 ...	21
12	.....		2	0 ...	6 6	1	10 ...	24
13	.....		2	0 ...	6 6	1	10 ...	4 0
14	.....		2	0 ...	6 6	1	10 ...	4 0
15	.....		.....	.....	.....	1	10 ...	4 0
16	.....		.....	.....	.....	1	10 ...	4 0
17	.....		.....	.....	.....	1	10 ...	4 0
18	.....		.....	.....	.....	1	10 ...	4 0

Leech, 28ft. 6in. tabled. Stay, 50ft., 19 cloths. Foot, 24ft. 6in., 12 cloths.			Leech, 34ft. 6in. Stay, 49ft. 6in. Foot, 23ft.			Stay, 13 cloths. Foot, 10 cloths.		
No.	Stay- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	No.	Stay- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	No.	Stay- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.
1	3 0 ...	2	4	3 ...	1	3	9 ...	0
2	2 6 ...	3	3	6 ...	0	3	3 ...	1
3	2 3 ...	4	3	2 ...	1	3	0 ...	2
4	2 3 ...	5	3	0 ...	2	2	11 ...	3
5	2 2 ...	7	2	11 ...	3	2	10 ...	4
6	2 2 ...	9	2	11 ...	4	2	10 ...	5
7	2 1 ...	11	2	10 ...	5	2	9 ...	7
8	2 1 ...	13	2	10 ...	6	2	9 ...	9
9	2 0 ...	15	2	9 ...	7	2	8 ...	12
10	2 0 ...	18	2	9 ...	9	2	8 ...	16
11	2 0 ...	21	2	8 ...	12	2	7 ...	10 6
12	2 0 ...	24	2	8 ...	16	2	7 ...	10 6
13	1 10 ...	4 0	2	7 ...	15 0	2	5 ...	10 6
14	1 10 ...	4 0	2	7 ...	15 0			
15	1 10 ...	4 0	2	5 ...	15 0			
16	1 10 ...	4 0	NOTE.—The leech- gore overshoots at the foot half a cloth at the clue.					
17	1 10 ...	4 0						
18	1 10 ...	4 0						
19	1 10 ...	4 0						

DIMENSIONS OF JIBS, WITH LONG TACK-CLOTHS.

Leech, 40ft. cut. Stay, 53ft. Foot, 9 cloths. Canvass, 85½yds.				Leech, 37½ft. ot. Stay, 51ft. Foot, 10 cloths. Canvass, 92½yds.				Leech, 38ft. 6in. Stay, 64ft. Foot, 11 cloths. Can's, 102½ yds.				Leech, 45ft. cut. Stay, 62ft. Foot, 29ft. 6in. Can's, 139½yds.			
No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.	No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.	No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.	No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.
	FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.
1	4	9	... 36	4	0	...	45	3	6	...	42	3	10	...	54
2	4	9	... 30	4	0	...	32	3	6	...	33	3	10	...	45
3	4	9	... 25	4	0	...	24	3	6	...	26	3	10	...	36
4	4	9	... 20	4	0	...	18	3	6	...	20	3	10	...	28
5	4	9	... 16	4	0	...	14	3	6	...	15	3	10	...	21
6	5	0	... 12	4	0	...	10	3	6	...	11	3	10	...	16
7	5	0	... 10	4	0	...	7	3	6	...	7	3	10	...	12
8	5	0	... 8	4	0	...	5	3	6	...	5	3	10	...	9
9	14	6	... 6	4	0	...	4	3	6	...	4	3	10	...	7
10	.....			14	0	...	3	14	6	...	3	4	10	...	5
11	.....			.....				15	6	...	2	21	0	...	3

Leech, 40ft. cut. Stay, 57½ft. Foot, 12 cloths. Canvass, 114yds.				Leech, 40ft. Stay, 58ft. Foot, 10 cloths. Canv's, 106yds.				Leech, 23½ft. cut Stay, 32ft. Foot, 7 cloths. Canvass, 38½yds.				Leech, 32½ft cut Stay, 43 feet. Foot, 8 cloths. Canvass, 60yds.					
No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.	No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.	No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.	No.	Stay-gores.		Foot-gores.		
	FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.		FT.	IN.	IN.		
1	3	4	... 36	4	4	...	48	3	6	...	30	4	3	...	27		
2	3	4	... 30	4	4	...	40	3	6	...	24	4	3	...	24		
3	3	4	... 25	4	4	...	33	3	6	...	18	4	3	...	21		
4	3	4	... 21	4	4	...	26	3	6	...	14	4	3	..	18		
5	3	4	... 18	4	4	...	20	3	6	...	10	4	4	...	16		
6	3	4	... 15	4	4	...	15	3	6	...	7	4	4	...	14		
7	3	4	... 12	4	4	...	12	10	6	...	5	4	4	...	13		
8	3	4	... 10	4	4	...	9	.....				13	0	...	10	
9	3	4	... 8	4	4	...	6										
10	3	4	... 6	19	0	...	4										
11	3	4	... 5														
12	17	0	... 4														

DIMENSIONS OF MAINSAILS.

Head, 11 cloths. Foot, 17½ cloths. Mast, 27ft. 6in., cut. Leech, 40ft. 2in., cut. No. 1, 188½ yards.				Head, 13 cloths. Foot, 18 cloths. Mast, 27ft. 6in., cut. Leech, 42 feet, cut. No. 1, 184½ yards.				Head, 12 cloths. Foot, 19 cloths. Mast, 32 feet, cut. Leech, 45ft. 8in., cut. No. 1, 230½ yards.			
Cloths	Foot Gores.	Mast Gores.	Slack Seams.	Cloths	Foot Gores.	Mast Gores.	Slack Seams.	Cloths	Foot Gores.	Mast Gores.	Slack Seams.
1	12	1	10½	1	12	1	10½	1	12	1	10½
2	17	3	9	2	17	3	9	2	18	4	3
3	14	3	9	3	15	5	1½	3	18	4	3
4	12	3	9	4	12	5	1½	4	16	4	3
5	10	3	9	5	9	5	1½	5	14	4	3
6	8	3	9	6	7	5	1½	6	12	4	3
7	6	3	9	7	5	5	1½	7	10	4	3
8	5	3	9	8	4	5	1½	8	8	3	3
9	4	3	9	9	3	5	1½	9	6	3	3
10	3	3	9	10	2	5	1½	10	5	3	3
11	2	3	9	11	1	5	1½	11	4	3	3
12	2	3	9	12	0	5	1½	12	3	3	3
13	1	3	9	13	0	5	1½	13	2	3	3
14	0	3	9	14	0	5	1½	14	1	3	3
15	0	3	9	15	0	5	1½	15	0	3	3
16	1	3	9	16	1	5	1½	16	1	3	3
17	2	3	9	17	1	5	1½	17	2	3	3
18	2	3	9	18	2	5	1½	18	2	3	3
19	2	3	9	19	2	5	1½	19	3	3	3
Head, 11½ cloths. Foot, 16 cloths. Mast, 32 feet, cut. Leech, 43 feet, cut. No. 2, 186 yards.				Head, 11 cloths. Foot, 17 cloths. Mast, 26 feet, cut. Leech, 39ft. 6in., cut. No. 1, 191 yards.				Head, 11½ cloths. Foot, 17 cloths. Mast, 29 feet, cut. Leech, 40ft. 6in., cut. No. 1, 196½ yards.			
Cloths	Foot Gores.	Mast Gores.	Slack Seams.	Cloths	Foot Gores.	Mast Gores.	Slack Seams.	Cloths	Foot Gores.	Mast Gores.	Slack Seams.
1	12	7	1½	1	21	3	10	1	20	4	7
2	9	7	1½	2	18	3	10	2	18	4	7
3	6	7	1½	3	16	3	10	3	16	4	7
4	5	7	1½	4	14	3	10	4	14	4	7
5	4	7	1½	5	12	3	10	5	12	4	7
6	3	7	1½	6	10	3	10	6	10	3	5½
7	2	7	1½	7	8	3	10	7	8	3	5½
8	1	7	1½	8	7	3	10	8	6	3	5½
9	0	7	1½	9	6	3	10	9	4	3	5½
10	0	7	1½	10	5	3	10	10	3	3	5½
11	0	7	1½	11	4	3	10	11	2	3	5½
12	0	7	1½	12	3	3	10	12	1	3	5½
13	0	7	1½	13	2	3	10	13	0	3	5½
14	1	7	1½	14	1	3	10	14	1	3	5½
15	2	7	1½	15	0	3	10	15	2	3	5½
16	3	7	1½	16	0	3	10	16	2	3	5½
17	3	7	1½	17	0	3	10	17	3	3	5½

DIMENSIONS OF SPANKERS.

Head, 8½ cloths. Foot, 12 cloths. Mast, cut, 22ft. Leech, cut, 28ft. 6in. No. 4, 90½ yards.			Head, 8 cloths. Foot, 12½ cloths. Mast, cut, 22ft. Leech, cut, 32½ft. No. 4, 102 yards.			Head, 10 cloths. Foot, 13 cloths. Mast, cut, 19½ft. Leech, cut, 31½ft. No. 3, 113 yards.		
No.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seam. IN.	
1	...	...	12	...	2	3	
2	6	5 11	19	...	4	6	18 ... 6 2 ...	
3	5	5 11	15	...	4	6	15 ... 6 2 ...	
4	5	5 11	12	...	4	6	12 ... 6 2 ...	
5	5	2 11½	9	...	4	6	9 ...	
6	4	Head-gore, cut, 5in. per cloth.	7	...	Head-gore, cut, 6in. per cloth.	...	7 ...	
7	4		5	...		5 ...		
8	4		4	...		4 ...		
9	4		3	...		3 ...		
10	3		2	...		2 ...		
11	3		1	...		1 ...		
12	3		0	...		0 ...		
13	3		0	...		1 ...		
	...	...	...	...	2	...	...

Head, 10 cloths. Foot, 15 cloths. Mast, cut, 26ft. Leech, cut, 39ft. No. 3, 144½ yards.			Head, 11 cloths. Foot, 15 cloths. Mast, cut, 23ft. Leech, cut, 36½ft. No. 3, 145½ yards.			Head, 10 cloths. Foot, 14 cloths. Mast, cut, 22ft. Leech, cut, 32ft. No. 4, 114½ yards.		
No.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seam. IN.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	
1	12	5 1	24	5 5	...	19	4 10	
2	10	5 1	21	5 5	...	16	4 10	
3	8	5 1	18	5 5	...	14	4 10	
4	6	5 1	15	5 5	...	12	4 10	
5	4	5 1	12	...	...	10	...
6	3	Head-gore, cut, 13in. per cloth.	9	...	...	8	...
7	2		7	...	1	6	...	
8	1		5	...	1	5	...	
9	1		3	...	1	4	...	
10	0		2	...	2	3	...	
11	0		1	...	2	2	...	
12	0		0	...	3	1	...	
13	1		0	...	3	0	...	
14	2	...	1	...	3	0	...	
15	3	...	2	...	4	0	...	

DIMENSIONS OF SPANKERS.

Head, 11 cloths. Foot, 16 cloths. Mast, 21ft., tabled. Leech, 37½ft. No. 3., 134½ yards.				Head, 12 cloths. Foot, 16 cloths. Mast, 17ft. 4in. Leech, 30ft. No. 3, 120 yards.				Head, 12 cloths. Foot, 15½ cloths. Mast, 23ft., cut. Leech, 36ft. No. 3, 148 yards.			
Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.	Slack-seams.	Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.	Slack-seams.	Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.	Slack-seams.
	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.		IN.	FT. IN.	IN.		IN.	FT. IN.	IN.
1	16	5 0	...	1	21	3 10	...	1	12	.....	3 1
2	14	4 0	...	2	19	3 10	...	2	19	.....	6 2
3	13	4 0	...	3	17	3 10	...	3	16	.....	6 2
4	12	4 0	...	4	15	3 10	...	4	13	.....	6 2
5	10	3 0	...	5	13	.....	...	5	10	.....	.....
6	9	.....	...	6	11	Head-gore, cut,	.....	6	8	.....	.....
7	8	Head-gore, cut,	.....	7	9	per cloth.	.....	7	6	Head-gore, cut,	.....
8	6	per cloth.	.....	8	7	.....	.....	8	5	8in. per cloth.	.....
9	4	.....	.....	9	6	.....	1	9	4	.....	.....
10	3	.....	2	10	5	.....	1	10	3	.....	.....
11	2	Head-gore, cut,	3	11	4	Head-gore, cut,	2	11	2	.....	.....
12	1	4in. per cloth.	4	12	3	3in. per cloth.	2	12	1	.....	.....
13	0	.....	5	13	2	.....	3	13	0	.....	.....
14	1	.....	6	14	1	.....	3	14	1	.....	.....
15	2	.....	7	15	0	.....	4	15	2	.....	.....
16	3	.....	8	16	0	.....	4	16	3	.....	.....

Head, 12 cloths. Foot, 17 cloths. Mast, cut, 21½ft. Leech, cut, 38½ft. No. 3, 159½ yards.				Head, 13 cloths. Foot, 17½ cloths. Mast, 24ft. Leech, 42ft. No. 3, 175½ yards.				Head, 13 cloths. Foot, 18 cloths. Mast, 26ft. Leech, 44ft. No. 3, 210½ yards.			
Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.	Slack-seams.	Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.	Slack-seams.	Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Mast-gores.	Slack-seams.
	IN.	FT. IN.	IN.		IN.	FT. IN.	IN.		IN.	FT. IN.	IN.
1	28	4 1	...	1	7	3 0	...	1	15	5 6	...
2	24	4 1	...	2	12	6 0	...	2	14	5 6	...
3	20	4 1	...	3	11	6 0	...	3	13	5 2	...
4	17	4 1	...	4	10	5 6	...	4	12	5 2	...
5	14	3 4	...	5	9	5 6	...	5	11	4 8	...
6	11	.....	...	6	8	.....	...	6	10	.....	...
7	9	Head-gore, cut,	.....	7	7	Head-gore, cut,	.....	7	9	Head-gore, cut,	.....
8	7	per cloth.	.....	8	6	per cloth.	.....	8	8	per cloth.	.....
9	5	.....	...	9	5	.....	...	9	7	.....	...
10	4	.....	1	10	4	.....	1	10	6	.....	1
11	3	Head-gore, cut,	1	11	3	Head-gore, cut,	2	11	5	Head-gore, cut,	1
12	2	7in. per cloth.	1	12	2	8in. per cloth.	3	12	4	per cloth.	2
13	1	.....	2	13	1	.....	4	13	3	.....	3
14	0	.....	2	14	0	.....	5	14	2	.....	4
15	1	.....	2	15	1	.....	6	15	1	.....	5
16	2	.....	3	16	2	.....	7	16	0	.....	6
17	3	.....	3	17	3	.....	8	17	2	.....	7
18	.....	.....	.....	18	.....	.....	.....	18	3	.....	7

DIMENSIONS OF MAIN SPENCERS.

Head, 13 cloths. Foot, 18 cloths. Mast, 27ft. cut. Leech, 42ft. 6in. cut. No. 3, 197 yards.				Head, 12 cloths. Foot, 18 cloths. Mast, 23ft. cut. Leech, 36ft. 6in. cut. No. 1, 168½ yards.				Head, 12½ cloths. Foot, 17 cloths. Mast, 21ft. cut. Leech, 34ft. cut. No. 2, 135½ yards.			
Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.
1	18	5 1	.. ..	24	.. 3 3	.. ..	.. ..	10	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
2	16	.. 5 1	.. ..	22	.. 3 3	.. ..	.. ..	9	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
3	14	.. 5 1	.. ..	20	.. 3 3	.. ..	.. ..	9	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
4	12	.. 5 1	.. ..	18	.. 3 3	.. ..	.. ..	8	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
5	10	.. 5 1	.. ..	16	.. 3 3	.. ..	.. ..	8	.. 2 1	.. ..	.. ..
6	8	.. ..	.. ..	14	.. 3 3	.. ..	.. ..	8	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
7	6	.. ..	.. ..	12	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	8	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
8	5	Head-gore, 9in.	.. ..	10	Head-gore, cut,	.. ..	.. ..	7	Head-gore, 5in.	.. ..	.. ..
9	4	.. ..	.. ..	9	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	7	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
10	3	.. ..	1	8	.. ..	.. ..	1	7	.. ..	.. ..	1
11	2	Head-gore, 9in.	.. ..	7	.. ..	.. ..	1	7	.. ..	.. ..	1
12	1	.. ..	2	6	Head-gore, 3in.	.. ..	1	6	Head-gore, 3in.	.. ..	1
13	0	.. ..	2	5	.. ..	.. ..	1	6	.. ..	.. ..	1
14	..	.. ..	2	4	.. ..	.. ..	2	6	.. ..	.. ..	2
15	1	.. ..	3	3	.. ..	.. ..	2	5	.. ..	.. ..	2
16	2	.. ..	3	2	.. ..	.. ..	2	5	.. ..	.. ..	3
17	2	.. ..	4	1	.. ..	.. ..	3	5	.. ..	.. ..	3
18	3	.. ..	4½	0	.. ..	.. ..	3	.....	.....	.....	.....
Head, 8 cloths. Foot, 11 cloths. Mast, 20ft. 6in. cut. Leech, 28ft. 8in. cut. No. 2, 90½ yards.				Head, 6 cloths. Foot, 10½ cloths. Mast, 20ft. cut. Leech, 34ft. 9in. No. 1, 84½ yards.				Head, 5 cloths. Foot, 10 cloths. Mast, 23ft. cut. Leech, 32ft. 6in. cut. No. 2, 79½ yards.			
Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.
1	10	.. 6 9	.. ..	8	.. 2 3	.. ..	.. ..	18	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
2	9	.. 6 9	.. ..	15½	.. 4 6	.. ..	.. ..	15	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
3	8	.. 6 9	.. ..	15½	.. 4 6	.. ..	.. ..	12	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
4	7	.. ..	.. ..	15½	.. 4 6	.. ..	.. ..	10	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
5	6	.. ..	.. ..	15½	.. 4 6	.. ..	.. ..	8	.. 4 2	.. ..	.. ..
6	5	.. ..	.. ..	15½	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	7	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
7	4	.. ..	1	15½	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	6	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
8	3	.. ..	2	15½	.. ..	.. ..	1	5	.. ..	.. ..	1
9	2	Head-gore, 9in.	.. ..	15½	.. ..	.. ..	2	4	Head-gore, 11in.	.. ..	2
10	1	.. ..	3	15½	.. ..	.. ..	3	3	.. ..	.. ..	3
11	0	.. ..	3	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

DIMENSIONS OF FORE-SPENCERS.

Head, 8 cloths. Foot, 11 cloths. Mast, 15ft., cut. Leech, 25½ft., cut. No. 2, 71½yds.				Head, 8½ cloths. Foot, 12 cloths. Mast, 18ft., cut. Leech, 30½ft., cut. No. 1, 93½yds.				Head, 8½ cloths. Foot, 12 cloths. Mast, 20ft., cut. Leech, 33ft., cut. No. 3, 99½yds.			
Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.
1	15	4 7	.. ..	21	4 9	.. ..	.. ..	18	5 4	.. ..	.. ..
2	14	4 7	.. ..	18	4 9	.. ..	.. ..	14	5 4	.. ..	.. ..
3	13	4 7	.. ..	16	4 9	.. ..	.. ..	12	5 4	.. ..	.. ..
4	12	4 7	.. ..	14	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	10	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
5	12	4 7	.. ..	12	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	8	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
6	12	4 7	.. ..	10	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	6	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
7	11	4 7	.. ..	8	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	5	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
8	11	4 7	.. ..	7	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	4	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
9	10	4 7	.. ..	6	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	3	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
10	9	4 7	.. ..	5	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	2	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
11	9	4 7	.. ..	4	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	1	2 8	.. ..	.. ..
12	9	4 7	.. ..	3	2 5	.. ..	.. ..	0	2 8	.. ..	.. ..

Head, 8 cloths. Foot, 13 cloths. Mast, 18ft., cut. Leech, 35ft., cut. No. 3, 125½yds.				Head, 8 cloths. Foot, 9½ cloths. Mast, 20½ft., cut. Leech, 27½ft., cut. No. 2, 75½yds.				Head, 7½ cloths. Foot, 10 cloths. Mast, 18ft. Leech, 29ft. No. 3, 81yds.			
Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.	Cloths.	Foot-gores. IN.	Mast-gores. FT. IN.	Slack-seams. IN.
1	33	3 3	.. ..	6	8 10	.. ..	.. ..	24	7 6	.. ..	.. ..
2	30	3 3	.. ..	8	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	20	7 6	.. ..	.. ..
3	27	3 3	.. ..	6	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	16	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
4	24	3 3	.. ..	5	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	13	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
5	21	3 3	.. ..	3	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	11	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
6	19	3 3	.. ..	2	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	9	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
7	17	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	7	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
8	15	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	6	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
9	13	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	5	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
10	11	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..	4	3 9	.. ..	.. ..
11	9	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..		3 9	.. ..	.. ..
12	7	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..		3 9	.. ..	.. ..
13	5	3 3	.. ..	1	11 9	.. ..	.. ..		3 9	.. ..	.. ..

DIMENSIONS OF STAY-SAILS.

Leech, 25½ft. Stay, 7 cloths. No. 1, 32½yds.				Leech, 27½ft. Stay, 8 cloths. No. 1, 43½yds.				Leech, 28ft. Stay, 34ft. No. 1, 55yds.				Leech, 30ft. Stay, 32½ft. No. 1, 61yds.				
No.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	
	IN.	FT. IN.		IN.	FT. IN.		IN.	FT. IN.		IN.	FT. IN.					
1	4	...	3	11	6	...	3	6	3	...	3	0	8	...	2	6
2	2	...	3	9	4	...	3	4	2	...	2	11	7	...	2	6
3	1	...	3	9	2	...	3	4	1	...	2	11	6	...	2	6
4	0	...	3	9	1	...	3	4	0	...	2	11	5	...	2	6
5	2	...	3	8	0	...	3	4	0	...	2	10	4	...	2	6
6	4	...	3	8	2	...	3	4	0	...	2	10	3	...	2	6
7	6	...	3	8	4	...	3	4	0	...	2	10	2	...	2	6
8	.....				6	...	3	4	1	...	2	10	1	...	2	6
9	.....				.....				2	...	2	9	0	...	3	3
10	.....				.....				3	...	2	9	0	...	3	3

SCREW-STEAMER'S STAY-FORESAILS.

Leech, 22ft. Stay, 36½ft. Foot, 23ft. No. 3, 56½yds.			Leech, 25½ft. Stay, 40½ft. Foot, 26½ft. No. 3, 70½yds.			Leech, 23½ft. Stay, 45ft. Foot, 30ft. No. 1, 76½yds.			Leech, 31ft., out. Stay, 46½ft. Foot, 30ft. No. 1, 88½yds.		
No.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	Foot-gores.	Stay-gores.	
	IN.	FT. IN.		IN.		FT. IN.		IN.		FT. IN.	IN.
1	1	2 7	0	... 2 4	2	... 2 8	0	... 2 5			
2	2	2 7	0	... 2 4	3	... 2 8	0	... 2 5			
3	3	2 7	0	... 2 4	4	... 2 7	0	... 2 5			
4	4	2 7	1	... 2 4	5	... 2 7	0	... 2 5			
5	5	2 7	2	... 2 4	6	... 2 6	1	... 2 5			
6	6	2 7	3	... 2 4	7	... 2 6	2	... 2 5			
7	7	2 7	4	... 2 4	8	... 2 5	3	... 2 5			
8	8	2 7	5	... 2 4	9	... 2 5	4	... 2 5			
9	10	2 7	6	... 2 4	10	... 2 4	5	... 2 5			
10	12	2 7	7	... 2 4	11	... 2 4	6	... 2 5			
11	14	2 7	8	... 2 4	12	... 2 3	7	... 2 5			
12	16	2 7	9	... 2 4	13	... 2 3	8	... 2 5			
13	.....		10	... 2 4	14	... 2 2	9	... 2 5		
14	.....		11	... 2 4	15	... 2 2	10	... 2 5		
15	.....		.....		16	... 2 1	11	... 2 5
16	.....		.....		.....		12	... 2 5

DIMENSIONS OF GAFF-TOPSAILS.

Mast, made 36ft. Leech, 30ft., cut. Foot, 10 cloths. No. 5, 74½yds.			Mast, 30ft., cut. Leech, 14½ft., ct. Foot, 13 cloths. No. 5, 87yds.			Mast, made, 41ft. Leech, 33ft., cut. Foot, 11 cloths. No. 6, 73yds.			Mast, 41½ft., cut. Leech, 34½ft. cut. Foot, 10 cloths. No. 5, 71½yds.		
No.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	
1	0 ...	12 6	4 ...	4 7	0 ...	3 10	2 ...	6 0	2 ...	6 0	
2	0 ...	2 2	3 ...	4 7	0 ...	3 10	1 ...	6 0	1 ...	6 0	
3	0 ...	2 2	2 ...	4 7	1 ...	3 10	1 ...	2 10	1 ...	2 10	
4	0 ...	2 2	1 ...	1 11	1 ...	3 0	0 ...	2 10	0 ...	2 10	
5	1 ...	2 2	0 ...	1 11	2 ...	3 0	0 ...	2 10	0 ...	2 10	
6	2 ...	2 2	0 ...	1 11	2 ...	3 0	1 ...	2 10	1 ...	2 10	
7	3 ...	2 2	1 ...	1 11	3 ...	3 0	2 ...	2 10	2 ...	2 10	
8	5 ...	2 2	2 ...	1 10	4 ...	3 0	3 ...	2 10	3 ...	2 10	
9	7 ...	2 2	3 ...	1 10	6 ...	3 0	4 ...	2 10	4 ...	2 10	
10	10 ...	2 2	5 ...	1 10	9 ...	3 0	6 ...	2 10	6 ...	2 10	
11	.....		7 ...	1 10	13 ...	3 0	.....		.....
12	.....		10 ...	1 10	.....		.....		.....
13	.....		14 ...	1 10	.....		.....		.....

Mast, 43ft. tabled. Leech, 10½yds., cut. Foot, 11 cloths, No. 6, 79½yds.			Leech, 19½ft cut. Foot, 11 cloths. Mast, 28½ft. Head, 1 cloth. No. 5, 51½yds.			Head, 6 cloths. Foot, 13 cloths. Mast, 31½ft. Leech, 23½ft. No. 6, 88yds.			Mast, 48ft. made. Leech, 32f. made Foot, 13 cloths. No. 6, 110½yds.		
No.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	Foot- gores. IN.	Mast- gores. FT. IN.	
1	0 ...	6 0	3 ...	3 0	0 ...	4 10	0 ...	6 0	0 ...	6 0	
2	1 ...	5 0	2 ...	2 6	1 ...	4 10	1 ...	5 0	1 ...	5 0	
3	2 ...	4 0	1 ...	2 6	2 ...	4 6	2 ...	4 0	2 ...	4 0	
4	3 ...	3 6	0 ...	2 3	3 ...	4 6	3 ...	3 6	3 ...	3 6	
5	4 ...	3 3	1 ...	2 3	4 ...	4 2	5 ...	3 3	5 ...	3 3	
6	5 ...	3 0	2 ...	2 0	5 ...	4 2	5 ...	3 0	5 ...	3 0	
7	7 ...	3 0	3 ...	2 0	6 ...	3 10	7 ...	3 0	7 ...	3 0	
8	9 ...	3 0	4 ...	2 0	7 ...	Head	9 ...	3 0	9 ...	3 0	
9	12 ...	2 9	5 ...	2 0	8 ...	Square.	12 ...	2 9	12 ...	2 9	
10	15 ...	2 9	6 ...	2 3	9 ...		15 ...	2 9	15 ...	2 9	
11	18 ...	2 9	7 ...	0 0	10 ...		18 ...	2 9	18 ...	2 9	
12	.....		.....		11 ...		21 ...	2 9	21 ...	2 9
13	.....		.....		12 ...		24 ...	2 9	24 ...	2 9

DIMENSIONS OF A CLIPPER SCHOONER (see page 120).

MASTS, ETC.	Extreme Length.	Headed Length.	YARDS, ETC.	Extreme Length.	Yardarms.
	FT. IN.	FT. IN.		FT. IN.	FT. IN.
Mainmast	69 7	8 3	Fore yard	55 0	2 10
Foremast	66 4	7 10	Topsail yard.....	41 0	2 3
Fore-topmast, hoist	21 0	Royal	Top-gallant yard ...	29 6	1 6
Fore-topgallant mast, hoist	12 0	8 6	Main boom	59 0	Pole
Main-topmast, hoist	35 0		Ditto gaff	29 0	4 0
Bowsprit, outside ...	6 0		Fore gaff/	23 3	
Jib-boom, outside of cap	16 0		Gaff-topsail yard ...	7 0	
Flying jib-boom ...	10 6		Distance from forestay to centre of foremast	29 6	
Lower masts, house each	13 6		From centre of foremast to mainmast	24 0	
Rake of the foremast to the foot ...	0 17 $\frac{1}{2}$		Centre of mainmast to taffrail ...	46 0	
Ditto mainmast	0 2		Height of rail	3 6	
Steave of bowsprit...	0 3 $\frac{1}{2}$				
Rise of the deck.....	1 0				

The above dimensions are given for the young student to go into the sketch given at page 120, and make a drawing of the sails, and calculate the gores for cutting. It will be a good exercise for him. The rule for the foot of the foresail is commonly $\cdot 9$, the distance between the stay and the fore part of the mast; the luff from $\cdot 8$ to $\cdot 87$, the length of the stay, and the leech $\cdot 8$ of the luff. Second Jib.—The length of the foot of the second jib is the distance from the tack to the fore part of the stem, the luff $\cdot 8$ to $\cdot 85$, the length of the stay, and the leech of such a length that the clue may be a proper height for the sheets to bring an equal strain on the foot and leech ropes.

RINGTAIL SAILS.

Although some years have elapsed since sails of this particular kind were made, there are captains of brigs now, who have taken a fancy to have them; and as the younger branch of our sailmakers may know little or nothing about them, we may be excused for giving a description:—

A *Ringtail Sail* sets like a topmast studding sail, outside of the after-leech of main-trysail; it has a sliding gunter-boom, called the ringtail boom, which runs out on the main-trysail boom, for hauling out the sheet. The size of the ringtail sail for a brig is usually 4 or 5 cloths in the head, by 6 or 7 cloths in the foot, and it is made of No. 5 or No. 6 canvass.

DIMENSIONS OF TRIANGULAR LOWER STUDDING SAILS.

350 TONS.			620 TONS.		
Head. 17 cloths.	Foot. 0.	Depth. 8 yards.	Head. 19 cloths.	Foot. 0.	Depth. 10 yards.
	INS.	INS.		INS.	INS.
1	4	11	1	5	13
2	3	11	2	4	13
3	3	11	3	4	14
4	2	11	4	3	14
5	2	12	5	3	15
6	1	12	6	2	15
7	1	13	7	2	16
8	0	13	8	1	16
9	0	14	9	1	17
10	0	15	10	0	17
11	1	16	11	1	18
12	1	18	12	1	19
13	2	20	13	2	20
14	2	22	14	2	21
15	3	24	15	3	22
16	3	27	16	3	23
17	4	38	17	4	24
		12)288	18	4	27
		24 ft.	19	5	36
970 TONS.			900 TONS.		
Head. 24.	Foot. 6.	Depth. 10½ yards.	Head. 24.	Foot. 0.	Depth. 32ft. 6in.
	INS.	INS.		INS.	INS.
1	4		1	4	10
2	3		2	3	10
3	2		3	2	10
4	2		4	2	11
5	2		5	2	11
6	2		6	2	12
7	1	15	7	1	12
8	1	15	8	1	13
9	1	16	9	1	13
10	1	16	10	1	14
11	0	16	11	0	14
12	0	16	12	0	15
13	0	17	13	0	15
14	0	17	14	0	16
15	1	18	15	1	16
16	1	19	16	1	17
17	1	20	17	1	18
18	1	21	18	1	19
19	2	23	19	2	20
20	2	25	20	2	21
21	2	27	21	2	22
22	2	29	22	2	22
23	3	32	23	3	25
24	4	38	24	4	34

APPENDIX.

CUNNINGHAM'S PATENT SELF-REEFING TOPSAILS, FOR REEFING FROM THE DECK WITHOUT SENDING MEN ALOFT.

Every one, who is at all familiar with maritime matters, will be aware of the great danger attending the operation of reefing topsails in heavy weather by the usual mode of men laying-out on the yards, and gathering up and confining the sail thereto by reef-points and earings, and that fearful accidents are of frequent occurrence on such occasions.

Mr. Cunningham's plan of reefing from the deck purposes to mitigate these dangers; and, from the very favourable reports of a large number of intelligent captains, who have tested the system and experienced great benefits from it, there is every reason to believe that Mr. Cunningham has been successful in the accomplishment of the object which he had in view, by his laudable and ingenious invention becoming generally adopted, particularly among the merchant marine.* The sail can be close-reefed in heavy weather by *one man and a boy, in two seconds and a half*—an operation which, under the

* Cunningham's patent is now all the wear. Captains are seeing the utility of it at all times, and merchants are finding the advantage of it, by sending less hands to sea. Although some of our vessels have chafed and worn out a "bonnet" in one voyage of fourteen or fifteen months, yet by a little pains of making a *last* in the sides of the Patent Middle Cloth, when part of the sides get chafed out (for there is plenty of soap used about them), you cut a 12-inches gore in the half breadth, or a right-angle triangle, and *back-stitch* all that part of the tabling which covers the rope, so that the travellers work up and down easily; the back-stitching must be done *well* and *neatly*, and the last being made with a gore, does not lay over on its own part; for if the last is made straight, it will be too thick for the travellers to work over. When the bonnet only is chafed or worn out, shift a new one in its place, and there will be a saving of the cost of bonnet complete, and the labour of sewing the middle cloth into the sail again.

old system, would occupy at least half an hour, and require many men.

A contrivance of such great practical utility deserves and requires a detailed description, which, by the kindness of Mr. Cunningham, the author is enabled to give:—

DESCRIPTION, &c.

The succeeding Figure, No. 2, represents a yard suspended in the bight of the chain-topsail-tie, which chain is received and works in and over a whelped grooved boss, firmly fixed on the yard. This boss is embraced on each side by the sling-hoops, within which it works freely. The sling-hoops are connected together by cross-ties, and are geared to the parrall in the manner which will be no doubt understood by the diagram. A is the hoisting part of the tie, which leads through the sheave-hole at the mast-head in the ordinary manner. B, the fore part of the tie, which is secured to the mast-head by an arrangement of tackles, and which allow of its being released from its security aloft, if required.

The lead of the topsail, ties, &c., are represented as letters. A A and B B are the two parts of the tie, in the bight of which, it will be seen, the topsail-yard hangs. In this drawing, there is a second sheave-hole at the mast-head through which the fore part of the tie is led, a score being cut in the heel of the topgallant mast to allow it to come up clear,* and this plan is the one particularly recommended by the *Patentee*; but other arrangements may be made for the lead of the tie; for instance, two sheave-holes may be put under the cross-trees, a hanging iron-block may also be placed well forward under the heel of the topgallant mast, &c. The end of the tie B is fitted with a runner, the standing part of which is in the top, thus forming double topsail haulyards. The hoisting part A may be fitted with a common purchase on the end, except in large ships, when any arrangement necessary may be made.

In fitting masts on this plan, it is necessary to have a roller put into the score in the heel of the topgallant mast for the chain to work over, which should have an iron band to take pin of roller, and form dogs at foot of score. See Figure 4.

To hoist the whole topsail, both haulyards are hauled on, and when the sail is close up, the part B is belayed; the sail is then ready for reefing. By lowering on the part A, it will be seen that the yard necessarily turns round as it descends the topmast, and the sail is rolled up accordingly. By hoisting on the part A, the yard is par-buckled up, and the sail unrolled.

When reefing, the sail in lowering slacks a little; this is taken up by hauling on the part B, so as to keep the topsail tight set. By

* A roller is also let into the topgallant mast for the chain to lie upon.

lowering on both haulyards, the whole topsail comes down without rolling up.

It is recommended to fit the clue-lines to the lower-mast cap; C shows the clue-line block; and a down-haul tackle, D, is fitted to assist the yard down in case of necessity.

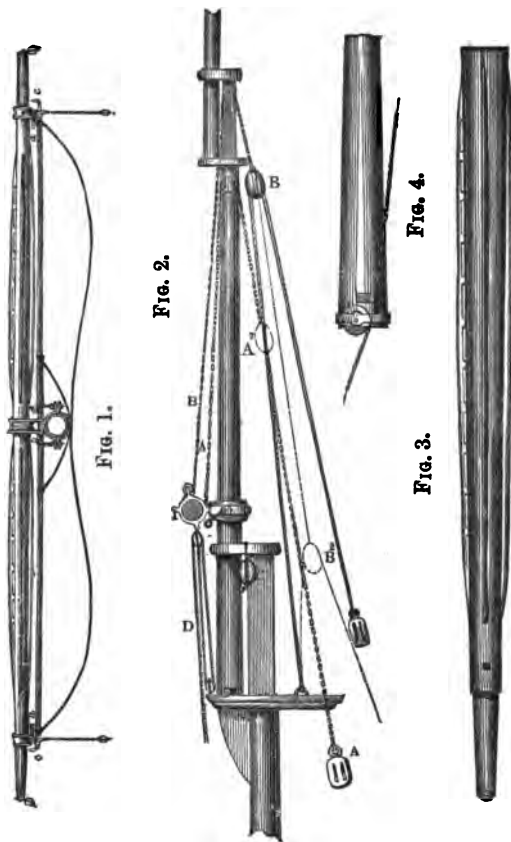


Figure 1, shows a plan of patent topsail-yard fitted complete. The topgallant sheets lead through the iron blocks *a, a*, and down on deck through the quarter-blocks *b, b*. The foot ropes, it will be seen, are attached to the yard-arm irons and chafing spar. The topgallant

studdingsail boom irons are carried on the chafing spar at C C, thus allowing the topsail to be reefed without rigging in the booms should the topgallant studdingsails be set and the ship taken in a squall, which is an important feature.

The annexed diagram represents one of the yard-arm hoops within which the yard works, proper rubbing collars being attached to it. A is a roller shackle to which the topsail-lifts hook, and through which the topgallant sheets are led, and which are continued through a leading block on the tie; B is a spur to which the end of the chafing spar is attached, which is shown on Fig. 1. The

shackles appearing at each end of the hoop are for the braces.

N.B.—The roller shackle, A, is now fixed to the yard-arm ironwork

BONNET, &c.

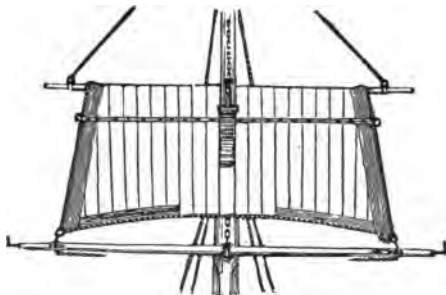
It was necessary to make provision to allow the sail to clear the tie, sling, hoops, &c., and also to prevent the sail from chafing against the lee-rigging when rolled up, and the yard braces forward. The first of them is accomplished by dividing the sail down the centre to some feet below the line of the close reef, the space being sufficiently wide



as to allow the sail to roll up on each side of the fittings on the centre of the yard. The sides of this division are roped in a peculiar way, and travellers of such formation as to embrace the rope, yet allow the sail cloth to pass freely through, work up and down this roping; these travellers are disposed at intervals of about one foot; and are connected together across the division. A cloth of canvas is laid on each side and secured to the travellers, and the whole form what is termed the *Bonnet*. The upper part of the bonnet is attached to a swinging T bolt on the sling-hoop (see D, page 167,) this allows

the bonnet, which forms the *centre* cloth of the sail, to work in harmony, or in other words to blow out freely with the whole sail. As the yard ascends or descends the bonnet is drawn up or shoved down the division of the sail which is thus kept closed up. The foregoing sketch shows a topsail fitted with bonnet complete, and bent to the yard.

The sketch given below exhibits a topsail close reefed.



The following are more detailed instructions concerning fitting Topsail-yards and Sails with "Cunningham's Patent."

SAILMAKERS' DEPARTMENT.

A certain new portion of middle cloth, with the Patent Bonnet fitted complete to it, is supplied with the Patent Gear, and the duty required of the Sailmaker is simply to take out so much of the *old middle-cloth* and put in the new. In new sails so much of the middle cloth will be *left out* and the patent one put in. Stray ends of the roping on the new middle cloth are left to splice into the head rope. In an old sail, the points and cringles must of course be taken out. It is recommended to have a close-reef band and cringles, for the purpose of shifting and bending a *close-reefed* topsail, in the event of its splitting in a gale of wind.

MAST MAKERS' DEPARTMENT.

There are no cleats required to be worked in the yardarms of Cunningham's Patent Yards. The arms are carried out full and round to the lifts; about one foot of the yard, at the slings, is worked eight square; and care must be taken to get the squares as true as possible. The Jackstays are made of wood in the ordinary manner, only they must be made deeper towards the yardarms; * the intention of this is

* The difference of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches increased depth at the outer end is generally found to be sufficient.

to make up for the taper of the yard, so as to keep the sail set tight and fair. A batten of the same proportions as the jackstays, but one foot shorter, is also put on the underneath *after*-part of the yard, to assist in taking up the slack sail.*

Figure 3, Page 167, shows the lines of a patent topsail yard. The hole *B* is for the earing to pass through, and must be grooved and smoothed out in the direction of it. Before the jackstays and battens are fixed, of course the ironwork must be put on; the centre boss must be driven on with care, but as tight as possible; and when brought *truly* in the centre of the yard, must be secured by two short bolts on each side of it. Besides the yard a spar is required, called the "Chafing Spar."—(See Figure 1, Page 167.) The intention of this is to keep the rolled-up sail off the lee-rigging, &c., and to carry the topgallant studdingsail booms.† This spar is recommended to be entire from lift to lift, and slightly tapering, say $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch; the ends must be hooped to receive the starts, which are driven into them, and which connect the chafing-spar to the yardarm hoops. *Great care must be taken in driving these starts in, not to drive them too far, so as to compress the yard armhoops, and thus prevent the free working of the yard in them.*

The following is a scale of the sizes of Chafing-Spars:—

Size of the yard at slings.	Size of Chafing- Spar at slings.
7 inches.....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
8 ".....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " "
9 ".....	3 " "
10 ".....	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " "
11 ".....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ " "
12 ".....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 " "
13 ".....	5 to 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " "
14 ".....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ " "
16 ".....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 7 " "
18 ".....	7 to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ " "

The inner head-earings in the centre of the topsail is confined to the yard by screw stud-bolts. These bolts are placed on the yard at the following distances from the centre of the yard:—

All yards up to 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
Ditto, above 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " "

The bolts are so placed as to allow the head-rope of the sail to be clear of the jackstay, say $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches before ditto, and the distance they stand off from the yard must be enough for a piece of two-inch rope to hook over them. The inner end of the jackstays must be placed say two inches outside of the earing bolts:

* It is sometimes found necessary to apply another batten if the sail has much belly, by reason of its being roped tight.

† Quarter-irons, or saddles, are sometimes applied to the chafing-spar, to carry the heels of the studdingsail booms.

Figure 2, Page 167, shows the arrangement for the lead of the foremost part of the topsail-tie. This drawing shows a second sheave-hole at the mast-head, through which the tie is led, a score being cut in the heel of the topgallant mast to allow it to come up clear.* Starts with heads are driven into the ends of the yard for the topmast studdingsail haulyard block to hook to, which are to be fitted with clip-hooks, or eight eye-rings.

RIGGERS' DEPARTMENT.

Figure 1, Page 167, shows the plan of rigging the topsail-yards. The foot-ropes go abaft the topmast, and the inner ends seize on to the chafing-spar on opposite side of mast. The two quarter blocks *b b* are for the inner lead of the topgallant sheets, which have been previously led down through the iron blocks *a a*. The chafing-spar is lashed at each quarter to eye-bolts on parrall. The mode of connecting yard to parrall is by means of the two drop-bolts; a turn of the quarter lashing of chafing-spar must be taken through these bolts to keep them down and from coming out.

Figure 2, Page 167, shows the lead of the topsail ties, and also the *length* of them. The clew-lines are brought to the cap at the block C, and a downhaul tackle is fitted to assist the yard down at D. *This downhaul must never be omitted.*

INSTRUCTIONS FOR WORKING CUNNINGHAM'S PATENT SELF-REEFING TOPSAIL.

TO BEND THE SAIL.—Put the eyelet-holes in middle of sail over the iron bolts or studs on each quarter of the yard; secure the upper part of bonnet to the swinging iron; then haul out head carings, and bend the sail in the usual manner.

TO HOIST THE WHOLE TOPSAIL.—Hoist on both haulyards.

N.B.—If the after-haulyards are hauled upon more than the foremost ones, the head of the yard will cant over and bring the jackstay under it; a little care should therefore be taken to hoist on both haulyards alike. If the jackstay should be brought under the yard, hoist on the foremost haulyards *alone*, slacking a little on after-haulyards. It is a good plan to get a turn in the yard before hoisting on both haulyards.

TO REEF THE TOPSAIL.—Lower away on after-haulyards, and pull on foremost or reefing ones, until the sail is set taut.

N.B.—The downhaul is provided to assist the yard down should it require it.

* A roller is also let into the heel of the topgallant mast.

TO SHAKE OUT REEFS.—Hoist on after-haulyards, slack a little on foremost or reefing ones.

N.B.—If the foremost or reefing haulyards are merely steadied in the hand during hoisting, they will slack themselves as much as is needed.

TO REEF THE SAIL WITH THE YARD ON THE LIFTS.—Let go the after haulyards, and haul away on the foremost or reefing ones.

TO SHIFT A SPLIT CLOSE-REEFED TOPSAIL, AND BEND AND SET ANOTHER ONE CLOSE-REEFED.—Pass earings through close-reef cringle, round the spur of the yardarm iron, or where the topgallant sheet blocks are, taking care that they (the earings) are quite clear of the yard. Take, say a dozen lengths of rope that will reeve through the eyelet-holes in the close-reef band, knot the ends, and reeve them through so many eyelet-holes from *forward to aft*, so that they shall come through *abast* the sail; let two or three of them be rove through the first two or three eyelet-holes from the bunt of the sail, so as to support the sail well amidships. Then clew up the sail, haul up the bunt-lines, and hitch the aforesaid points round the chafing-spar. The two nearest the bunt of the sail may be made fast to the eye-bolts on partall. Disconnect the upper part of bonnet from swinging-iron. Take a turn with downhaul, unbend sheets, keeping bunt-line fast. Overhaul the foremost haulyards, and haul on after-haulyards, so as to unroll the sail to head. Unbend the sail, and ease in close-reef earing, and secure all for sending down sail. Make the bending sail up so as to leave upper and lower part separately clear, which can be done by passing strong stops through eyelet-holes of close-reef, **PREVIOUSLY HAVING SHOVED BONNET CLOSE DOWN TO CLOSE-REEF.** Send sail up; haul out close-reef earings, and pass earings as before described. Support sail amidships, bend the sail, cast off stops of upper part of sail, overhaul after-haulyards, haul on foremost ones, so as to roll up sail to close-reef—a Hand, if necessary, laying the leeches clear on yard. Connect upper part of bonnet with swinging-iron. Bend top-sail sheets, and cast off stops of lower part of sail. Sheet home the topsail. Cast off close-reef earings, &c. Mend the reef, if necessary, by hoisting the topsail a few feet, and reefing again.

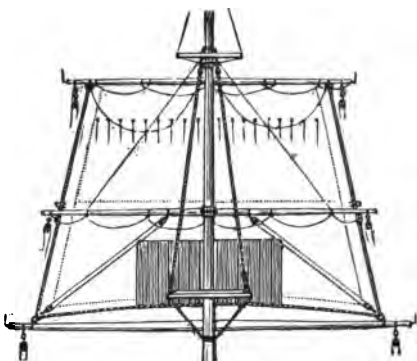
The FOREMOST, or reefing, haulyards, are those which come up BEFORE the yard.—The AFTER haulyards are those which come up ABAST the yard.

In making a CUNNINGHAM'S TOPSAIL, it is requisite to have an ODD number of squares in the foot; and in cutting-out, so much of the middle-cloth will be left out as will take in the whole length of PATENT CLOTH supplied. It is found that rather a square-headed topsail, with hollow leeches, stands best, and the leech-ropes are not apt to ride over the yard.

HOWE'S PATENT RIG.

CAPTAIN HOWE'S rig for close-reefing topsails, differs from the common rig, by having is trussed to the lower cap, and instead of slings, is supported from below by a crane upon the forward rim of the top. The yard now is entirely suspended to the cap. The lower topsail, therefore, is the size of the close-reefed sail of the ordinary rig, and sets entirely by the sheets. The upper topsail sets upon the part of the topmast above the cap, and has its foot laced to a jackstay upon the fore-cant of the yard below, so that no wind can escape between the "two topsails." This arrangement of the yards has many advantages. Labour and time are saved in reefing; a ship can be reduced to close-reefed topsails at any time, by lowering the upper topsails, which will then lie becalmed before the lower topsails, remaining perfectly quiet in the roughest weather, and can be furled or not. In squally weather, then, this rig is invaluable, for whole topsails can be carried to the last moment, and instantly reduced to close-reefed topsails with certainty of action, without the necessity of a man leaving the deck. Its economy in the wear of canvass must also be very great, for the sails are of manageable size, and have neither bunt-lines, reef-tackles, or clue-lines to chafe them.

Any ship with the ordinary rig can adopt the new, by a yard to the cap and cutting the topsails in two; and, if thought proper,



enlarge the breadth of the head, so as to spread more canvass on the same length of yards, as there is no room required for reefing outside the brace bands: the reef tackles and blocks will make the braces for the yard at the cap.



It may here be observed that in the ordinary rig the trestle-trees are never relieved from the continual heavy pressure of the weight above, until the topsail-yard is on the cap, and they are frequently found defective from this cause alone. In Howe's rig much relief is given by the half-sail and light upper yard at the top-mast head; and when both the two topsails are set, if the topsail halyards are let go, the weight of the upper topsail is no longer resting upon the trestle-trees, as is the case in the old rig.

Again, should a ship lose her three top-masts on a lee shore, blowing hard, by cutting away the wreck she would work off under the lower topsails and courses, which she would have no chance to do under the old rig, especially in cold weather with a Lascar crew, or shorthanded, as many vessels are now sometimes obliged to leave the Colonial ports to sail round Cape Horn.

A ship with this rig is more seaworthy, because she may always be considered as under close-reefed topsails, and may be worked with fewer men than a vessel of the same size having the old rig. It looks rather clumsy in port, and this, we believe, is the principal objection urged against it by those who do not comprehend its advantages at sea. Ships, however, are rigged for service at sea, and not for show in port; that, therefore, which is the most serviceable is certainly the best.

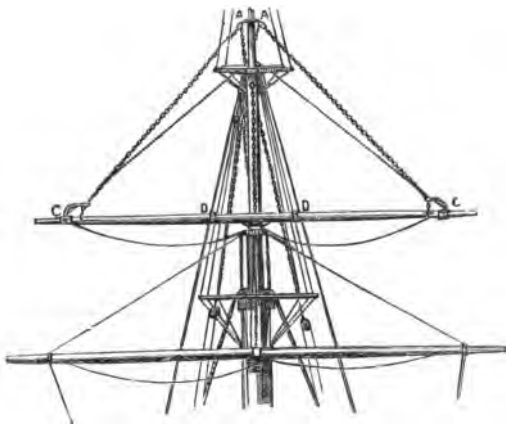
TO DETERMINE THE SIZE OF A TOPSAIL ON HOWE'S RIG.

1. The *hoist* of *upper*-topsail.—Allow 2 inches for every 3 feet in hoist or measure taken from the *spider-hoop*, down to the centre of the lower topsail yard (see p. 6).—2. The *hoist* of *lower*-topsail.—Subtract 1 ft., for drift and sheeting home, from the distance the lower yard is below the top of cap.—3. *Head* of *upper* and *lower*-topsails.—Subtract 2 ft. from the hounded lengths of the *two* topsail yards.—4. *Foot* of *upper* and *lower*-topsails.—Subtract 3 ft. from the hounded length of the yard at the cap, and the lower-yard.

COLLING AND PINKNEY'S PATENT SELF-REEFING AND FURLING SAILS.

Messrs. Colling and Pinkney, of Sunderland, are also inventors of a plan for self-reefing topsails, &c., from the deck, without sending a man aloft to reef or furl. Their invention consists in the adaptation of a roller or *rolling spar* to the foreside of the yard, in such a way that it gives additional strength, whilst, at the same time, adding little or nothing to the weight aloft over the old plan, where no reefing apparatus is used.

The sail can be wound up entirely on the rolling spar, like a "window-blind," by means of a parbuckle or reefing halyards, which leads



from the topmast head to the yard-arms, and adds materially to the strength, insomuch that it will be next to impossible to carry the yards away with this arrangement. The whole construction is so very *simple*, that any seaman immediately understands it on once seeing it. This invention can easily be applied to ships having no reefing apparatus, as it is not necessary to alter the yards or sails—only the points are

to be taken out and reef-criegles. The sails being reefed without straining or shaking, will wear much longer, and are much more simple in their construction, and cost less at the first cost, there being no reef-points, bands, or gaskets.

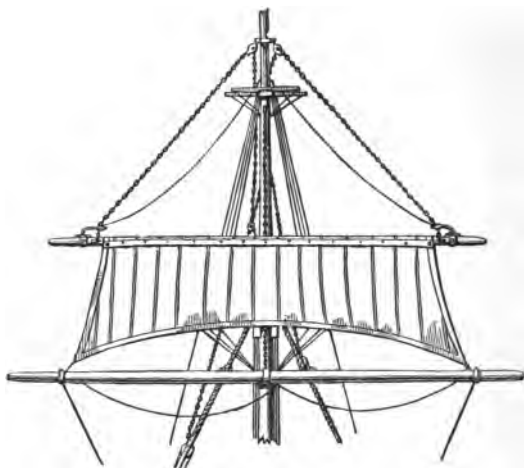
A great number of ships having been fitted, and having been used in all climates and all weathers, has proved them to answer all that could be desired in a self-reefing sail.

This invention will be readily understood by reference to the accompanying sketches, and also enable any one to fit up the Apparatus.

MAST-MAKER'S MEMORANDUM.

The yard should be made straight on the foreside, so as to allow the roller to lie as close as possible, and the hounds of the yard should be about 9 inches outside the topgallant-sheet sheave hole.

The *crutches*, D D, as per sketch (see p. 175), for supporting the middle



of the roller, should be placed—say for a 30 feet roller—3 feet from the sling hoop; and, for a 40 feet roller, 4 feet from the sling hoop, and so on in proportion to the length of the roller. Care should be taken in fixing the *journals*, carrying the ends of the roller, so that it will be directly in front of the yard: and, before the crutches are made securely fast, the roller should be allowed to bear its own weight upon the spindle; they should then be placed, so that the roller comes near to the topside, so that the roller will bear a great part of the weight before yielding to the crutches, and thus enable it to work

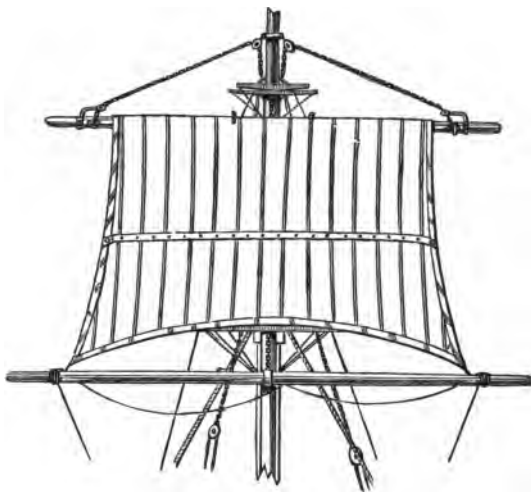
much easier, and without friction to the sail. In all cases the *stud* in the sling hoop should be on the fore cant of the yard.

The *battens* to be left 6 inches short on each side of the crutch, and one should be made of hard wood, to form a *jack-stay*, and in no case should they go without the leech-rope of the sail; they should be of the same thickness as the leech-rope is in diameter.

The *roller* should swell $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in the middle.

SAILMAKER'S MEMORANDUM.

The sails should be made with nearly a straight leech, and it will be well to put holes in topsails for the close-reefs and earings. The

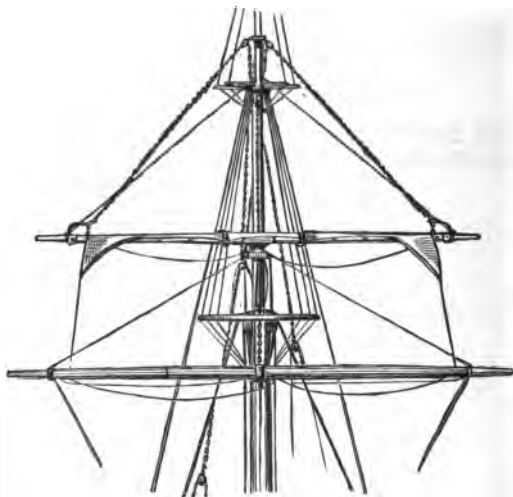


topsail at the *close-reef* should be 12 inches short of the roller at each end.

RIGGER'S MEMORANDUM.

On reeving the reefing halyards, first reeve the chain in the sister-block marked B on the sketch (see p. 175), then take up both ends of the chain and reeve each end through the blocks A A at topmast-cap, and then through the blocks or bull's-eye on the standards C C on each yard-arm, and thence the ends are wound round the roller over the fore part, and as many turns on the ends of the roller as will be sufficient to reef or furl the sail, as the case may be, and each end is then shackled to

the ends of the roller to an eye-bolt, observing to take about six turns for close-reefing, and about nine turns for furling, which will be found sufficient. The runner is rove through the sister-block B, and one end secured in the top, the other end leading to the starboard side of the



deck with a tackle attached. A down-haul to be attached to the under part of the yard, to assist the yard down, as will be seen in the sketch.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR REEFING AND FURLING.

To Reef.—Make fast the reefing halyards on deck, then ease away the topsail halyards, and as the yard descends, the roller revolves, and the sail will be reefed down to the cap.

To Furl.—The sail being thus close-reefed, the topsail halyards are made fast, the sheets are then “started,” and by hauling on the reefing halyards, the whole sail is wound easily on, and thus furled without sending a man aloft.

To Unfurl.—Let go the reefing halyards and haul the sheets home, then pull on the topsail halyards, and as the yard ascends, the chains are wound round the roller again,* and the whole sail set as required.

* It will be observed that when the sail is *furled* the chains are unwound, except about half a turn round the roller.

PITTARD'S CUTTING BOARD OR TABLE.

MR. CHARLES PITTARD,* of London, has kindly sent to the author a sketch and description of his Cutting Board, or Table, for cutting out any sail required; also, upon which to cut up *bands*, at the rate of one bolt of canvass per minute, into one-half, one-third, and one-fourth breadths, cut and made up at the same time. This would be found a great saving of time, as well as accuracy of cutting the bands. By a reference to the following plans or sketches, it will be seen this table is both simple in construction and much easier for our work, than having to go on to the floor upon hands and knees, for every gore required to be cut, which, in some sails, are not trifling. We shall now endeavour to explain the sketches, so that any carpenter or joiner may be able to make one of these tables.

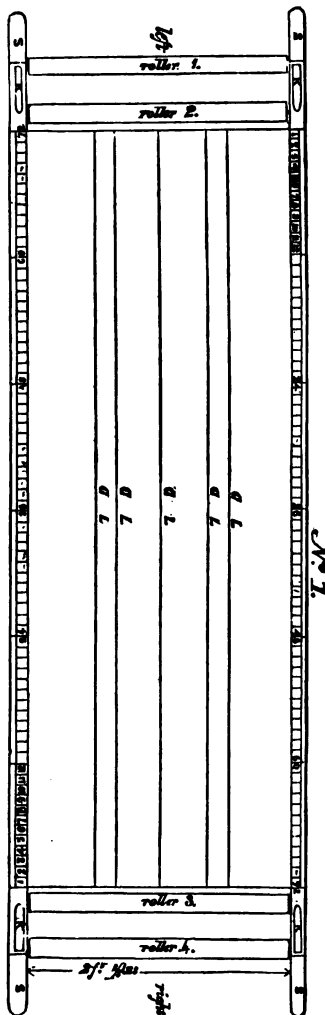
No. 1 sketch represents the table top complete, and ready for cutting out. The length of it is 6 feet. The two side pieces of the frame must be 8 feet long, for the rollers to fit into, and to keep the canvass in gauge. No. 1. R R are two rules let into the table-top, and figured in inches on either side *alternately* 1 to 72 inches, as shown. S, on each corner of the frame, are shields to receive the blade of the knife, and to prevent the knife being thrown down, or cutting any person in passing by it. These shields are made of wood, thus,—the top being rounded every way, to prevent the canvass or anything else catching them. It is best to make the shields in two halves—taking out a little of the wood to receive the blade of the knife; and then glue the halves together, and afterwards glue them to the table in the proper place.



The frame must be well made and put together strong, or it will soon become rickety. It is recommended to have all the timber well-seasoned, and the top of the table made *very smooth*. The frame to be set to 2 feet $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, or 24 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches—clear distance. The rollers are 2 feet long exact, leaving $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch play, and have iron gudgeons which work in brass plates about $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch thick, let into

* Mr. Pittard is foreman sailmaker to Messrs. George Robertson & Sons, Commercial-road East, opposite Limehouse Church, London, where any person calling could see his table before getting one made.

the sides of the frame; all the rollers are 2 inches diameter, and



tipped with brass ferules. The tops of rollers, Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, must be level with the top of the table, for passing the cloths to and fro. The legs of the table are 3 inches square, and the frame, top, &c., $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch when dressed. There are four stout cross-pieces close up under the top, and well secured to the frame.

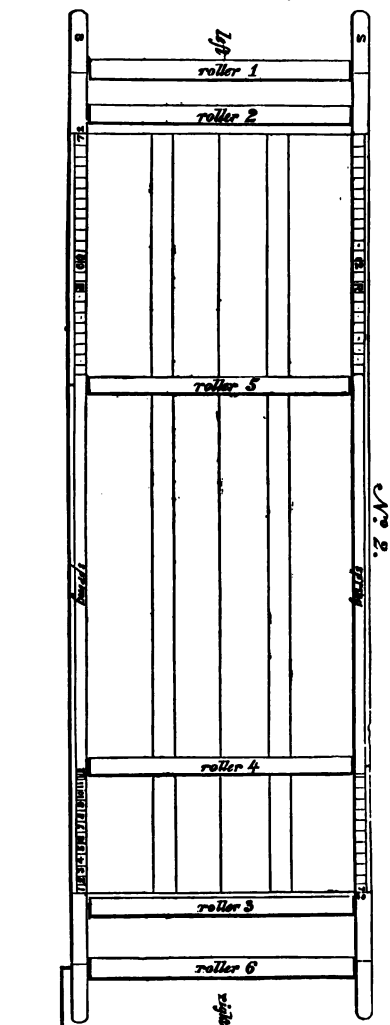
In the annexed sketch, No. 1, the rollers, Nos. 1, 2, and 3, are fixtures; No. 4 must be made to shift by taking out a wedge piece of hard wood at the side, which will enable that side of the roller to be lifted and taken out, and placed in the spring, when the workman requires to cut up bands. See Nos. 2 and 3 plans. This roller is used in Nos. 2 and 3 plans, as shown on them; in this plan it is not really necessary to have No. 4 roller, but as the inventor was obliged to have six rollers in all, and a place to keep them, it was as well where he has placed it as anywhere else, and looked more uniform.

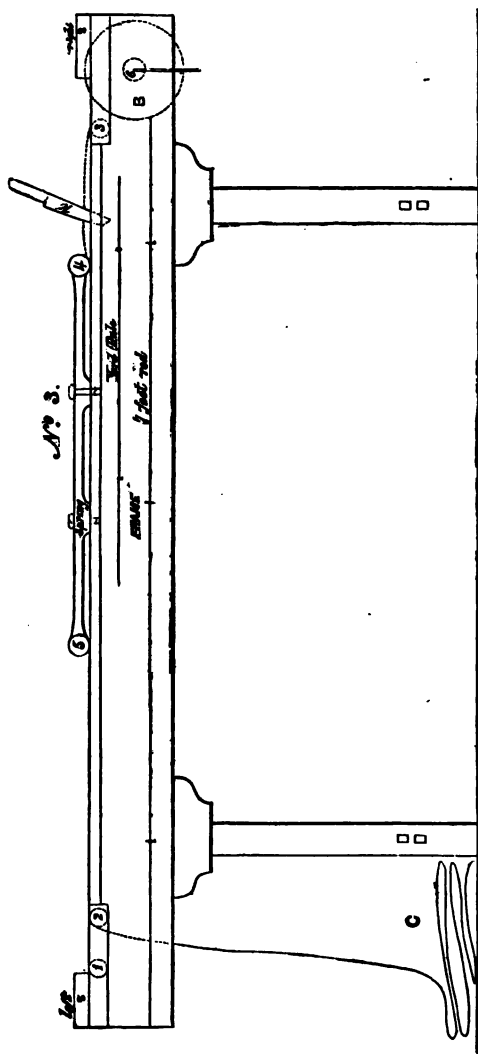
The gauge-lines, G L, are merely heavy scratches done with a carpenter's gauge, not really necessary, but very handy at times. The annexed sketch, No. 2, shows the table-top with roller No. 6, for winding the bands on, with an iron crank handle, which will unship and stand on one side when not in use. You will observe that this roller, No. 6, does not ship into the same socket as No. 4, but lower down, as shown on No. 3 plan, into an angle groove, to prevent it from jumping out

when in use. A side hook will also be found useful to prevent the roller jumping. The roller No. 4, and spare roller No. 5, are shipped into the springs, ready for cutting bands. There are five niches made in the five gauge-lines (betwixt rollers Nos. 4 and 3) for the point of knives to fit into, which must not be larger than will hold the knife firmly.

The succeeding sketch, No. 3, is a side view of the table, showing the rollers, springs, knife, canvass cut (or B, a bolt of canvass on roller No. 6 cut into bands), and canvass to be cut as C, &c. The springs, which are made of lance wood, ash, or American elm, are fastened down to the table with four common thumb screws, such as are used for fastening window shutters, and with the brass plate let into the table at three and four feet on the rule. The knife, K, is shown in one of the niches; and the canvass passing under the rollers; also the size of the bolt of canvass cut into bands, at B, on roller No. 6.

At the side of this view, you will observe some common brass curtain hooks, for resting the yard stick, and a long rod, or straight edge, for marking long gores—a very handy and ready place to keep them. It





is well to have these on each side, so that you can put your hand on them when wanted.

The roller No. 6, with crank handle fixed, must have four hollows or scores cut into it, about $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches long; in each of these hollow places there must be a small hook on a loose eye, to fasten the canvass, before you begin to turn the roller; this will prevent slipping. When you have cut your bolt into the bands, draw your roller out of the socket parallel with the table; give your roller one turn backwards; this will release the hooks from the canvass, and fall down into the hollows; you can then draw your roller easily out of the canvass.

The knives, when used in No. 3 plan for cutting bands, must be in good order, and quite free from notches, or you will pull them out of their places, and perhaps do some mischief.

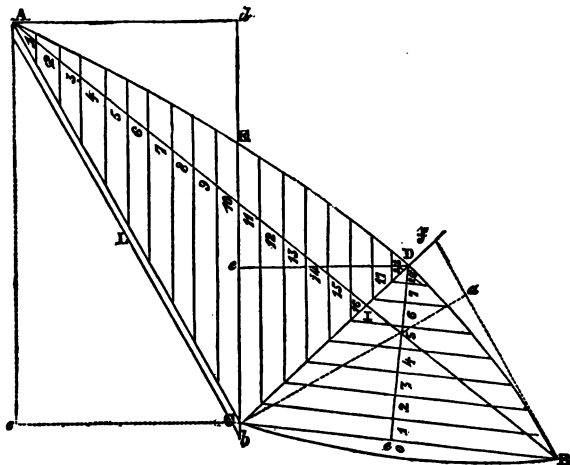
Mr. Pittard never makes a practice of sharpening his knife on a stone of any kind, but sharpens it on a board with brick dust, and, occasionally, a dust of mastick out of a pepper box.

In cutting out, as in ordinary cases, you place your bolt of canvass on your left hand. If a square sail is required:—measure off first your striking cloth, and cut one by the other: your cloth as cut will be found on your right hand; your bolt of canvass from which you are cutting will pass over No. 2 roller, and your striking cloth over No. 1 roller; this will prevent friction, and work much easier. If a fore-and-aft sail is required: Place, as before, the canvass on your left; commence your work as usual, and cut away first on one side of the table, and then on the other. As, in ordinary cases, your canvass will thus pass first over No. 2 roller, and then over No. 1, your cloths as cut will be found half at each end of the table; but to keep your canvass free from the weight of the cloths you have cut, pass them as you proceed to that end of the table marked “right:” the whole of your sail, or cloths, will then be found together, when you have done, on your right hand.

The cutting of long-gores is as simple as the construction of the table itself; for since the table is 6 feet long, with rules on each side figured in inches up to seventy-two, how easy is it to have or quarter the length of gore required, and so mark it off until you have got your full length of gore ready for the knife. Say you require 24 feet gore:—mark 6 feet (the length of table) to the four quarter-breadths of your canvass, and you have 24 feet. Indeed, you can, by quartering, mark a gore 28 feet long; for the canvass will lay over the rollers, which are level with the table top, for you to mark a gore 7 feet long. This is the most useful part of the “straight edge” or rules at the side of the table, and which are always ready to hand, for long or short gores.

PITTARD'S IMPROVED ANGULATED JIB.

The following sketch exhibits Mr. Pittard's mode of cutting jibs, of which he has informed the author that he has cut several this last



10 years upon this formation or construction of the canvass.* At page 93 of this work is given an outline of a jib on a construction similar to this sketch, but the line C D, which represents the last, is inadvertently shown at right angles with the leech, for the strain of the clue to stay, which is not intended to be the direction of the pull of the jib-sheets. Mr. Pittard, however, has adopted a rule for placing the last. He says that the last should be at least 5 feet above the perpendicular C a to the leech, which he has noticed for some years to be the place where the greatest strain of the jib-sheet comes. For these sails he has also laid down a rule for the flow of the stay, viz.—2 inches for every yard of leech, and 2 inches for every foot of rise to the clue, added, and will give a very fair allowance for the flow of the stay. Say a jib of 12 cloths, 13 yards leech, and 16 feet rise by clue:—13 yards by 2 inches, equal

* The author was not aware that his friend Mr. Pittard, or any one else had made jibs upon this principle before he published the plan in his last edition of *SAIL-MAKING*.

26 inches, and 16 feet rise by 2 inches, equal 32 inches, added, will give 58 inches, or D I 4 feet 10 inches flow of stay.

As it regards to the cutting out of these sails, they ought be done in three distinct parts, the part below the last being one, that above the last two, and the third the leech part.

FIGURES FOR THE ABOVE JIB.

Jib equal 12 cloths, 13 yards leech, and 16 feet rise by clue, of 2 feet canvass.—By construction, as per sketch, foot B C 27ft. 9in.; C e 13ft. 2in.; B e 14ft. 7in.; D e 14ft. 8in.; A d 19 ft.; C E 23ft. 9in.; E e 10ft. 7in.; E d 10ft. 6in.; A e 34ft. 3in.; and C b 15in. allowance for tabling L.

1. The foot part cut 28 feet 1 inch, being 4 inches to allow for last.

Nos	Last-gores.	Stay-gores.	Ins.
	Ins.		
1	20½	19	
2	20½	20	
3	20½	20	
4	20½	21	
5	20½	22	
6	20½	24	
7	20½	27	
8	14	23	
158, C e		175, B e	
		158	

12)333

B c—27 ft. 9 in.

2. The middle-part cut from clue-seams C E, 25 feet, which allows 15 inches for leech tabling.

Nos.	Stay-gores.	Last-gores.	Ins.
	Ins.		
11	15	20½	
12	15	20½	
13	16	20½	
14	16	20½	
15	17	20½	
16	17	20½	
17	18	20½	
18	13	14	
127, E e		158, C e	
		127	

12)285

C E—22 ft. 9 in.

3. The leech-part cut from clue-seams C E, 25 ft. which allows 15 inches for leech-tabling.

Nos.	Stay-gores.	Leech-gores.	Ins.
	Ins.		
10	14	42	
9	14	41	
8	13	41	
7	13	41	
6	12	41	
5	12	41	
4	12	41	
3	12	41	
2	12	41	
1	12	41	

126, E d 411, A e
126

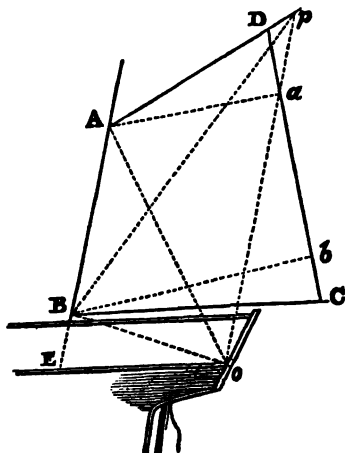
12)285

C E—23 ft. 9 in.

Note.—There will be 25 seams instead of 11, which must make the sail the stronger. No broad seams. Stay and leech-ropes all one size—the leech-rope a little taut, and the clue strain-band of these sails to be run across to the stay.

ON MEASURING FOR A MIZEN, WITH A GAFF FIXED, AND BOOM UNSHIPED.*

This is done as follows :—The annexed sketch is drawn with the boom in its place, but that is only to show the thing more distinct.



After taking the measurements A E, 30ft. 10in.; A B, 24ft. 6in.; E O, 20ft.; B O, 20ft. 2in.; A P, 27ft. 5in.; B P, 47ft. 3in.; P O, 44ft. 8in.; A D, 23ft. 10in.; C D, 27ft.; B C, 32ft.; and A O, 33ft. 10in., the student will find, if he will take the trouble to lay it upon paper to scale, that the lines from throat to deck, or A to O, and from gaff end to tack, or P to B, will check the other figures—it will detect any error that may arise in measuring or laying down his drawing. The method of measuring is this—the tape is made

fast to the signal halyards, and run up to the gaff-end, and thereby avoiding the sending a boy out, and running the risk of breaking his neck. With tape at signal halyards, the dimensions A P, 27ft. 5in.; B P, 47ft. 3in.; and P O, 44ft. 8in. are got; and you can easily run the tape into the chain topping-lift near the gaff-end, and take the length of the chain to the boom-end, which, with the boom unshipped, will be hanging inboard; this, with the length of your boom (after you have correctly laid down the other portions of your work), will give you the exact angles of the sail; or, supposing that there is no chain topping-lift, your boom can easily be put into its right place, by giving sufficient height above the deck for the man at the wheel, which say 6 or 6 feet 6 inches.

The figures and allowances for stretching will always vary, according to the different angles of the sail. The greater amount of

* This method of measuring, and the figures for cutting-out this and following sail, were kindly presented by Mr. Charles Pittard.

foot-gore, the more must be allowed for stretching; and the less amount of foot-gore, the less the sail will stretch.

FIGURES FOR CUTTING OUT THE ABOVE SAIL.

Head, 11 cloths; foot, $15\frac{1}{2}$ cloths; mast, $7\frac{1}{2}$ yards; and leech, $11\frac{1}{2}$ yards.

Slack- Cloths. Foot- Head-
seams. gores. gores.

Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.
2 ... 1 ... 6 ... 3			
2 ... 2 ... 3 ... 3			
2 ... 3 ... 2 ... 4			
2 ... 4 ... 1 ... 4			
2 ... 5 ... 0 ... 5			
1 ... 6 ... 1 ... 5			
1 ... 7 ... 2 ... 6			
1 ... 8 ... 3 ... 6			
1 ... 9 ... 4 ... 7			
1 ... 10 ... 5 ... 8			
1 ... 11 ... 7 ... 11			
12 ... 9 ... — ... 60			
13 ... 11 ... — ... 61			
14 ... 13 ... — ... 62			
15 ... 15 ... — ... 62			
$\frac{1}{2}$... 5 ... — ... 16			

16	75	62	261
			62
			75
			16
			414
			12
			12)402

	Yds.
Body No. 4, canvass.....	138
Clue-piece	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Peak-piece	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Splice-piece	1
Mast-lining	4
Three 4 cloths strain bands 6	
Total	155

Seams.—Head 2 inches, and foot 3 inches—2 reefs in foot.

33ft. 6 in. length of leech.

N.B.—It will be observed that the slacks are very little, not more than will stretch out in rubbing down the seam. This sail is cut from the leech, and shows greater amount of confidence than cutting from the mast, but it is just according to what you accustom yourself to.

MEASUREMENTS AND PARTICULARS OF A LARGE SHIP'S SPANKEE.

MEASUREMENTS.—A B, 23ft. 9ins.; B F, 49ft. 4ins.; A P, 30ft. 2ins.; C D, 40ft. 11ins.; B C, 45ft.; and from throat to sheet, 46ft. 9ins. See preceding sketch.

FIGURES FOR CUTTING OUT

Head, $14\frac{1}{2}$ cloths; foot, $20\frac{1}{2}$ cloths; mast, $7\frac{1}{2}$ yards; and leech, $12\frac{1}{2}$ yards.

Slack-seams.	Cloths.	Foot-gores.	Head-gores.	
Ins.		Ins.	Ins.	
3	...	1	...	5
3	...	2	...	3
3	...	3	...	2
2	...	4	...	3
2	...	5	...	0
2	...	6	...	1
2	...	7	...	2
2	...	8	...	3
2	...	9	...	4
2	...	10	...	5
1	...	11	...	6
1	...	12	...	7
1	...	13	...	8
1	...	14	...	9
1	...	15	...	10
	...	16	...	12
	...	17	...	14
	...	18	...	16
	...	19	...	18
	...	20	...	21
	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	12
28		148	57	228
				57
				148
				28
				461
				11
				12)450

37 ft. 6 ins. length of leech.

Width of seams—head, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins.; and foot, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Ropes—head, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins.; peak, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins.; leech, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins.; clue, 4 ins.; sheet, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins.; foot, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins.; and mast, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins.

TRIANGULAR LOWER STUDDING-SAILS.

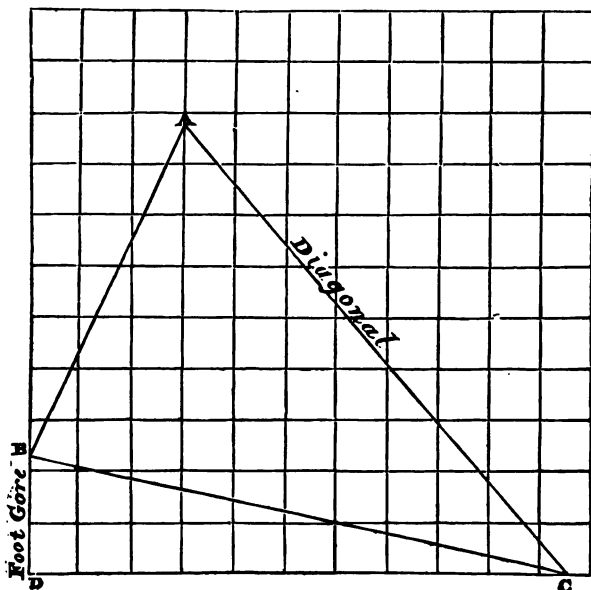
The reader will find noticed the recently-invented Triangular Lower Studding-sails at page 74, but no figures for cutting. It is thought necessary that some examples should be given, as the various cuts of these sails, which are to be seen, clearly demonstrates that the principle upon which they ought to be cut is not generally understood. The generality of these sails are cut too *lean*. They ought to be cut with a good round in the outer leech, and a little round in the head, which is done to equalise the flow of the sail; also to put a little broad seam in the head, say $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in the foot or outer leech. See examples for various tonnages at page 164.

Body No. 2, canvass.....	200
Clue-piece	4
Peak-piece	2
Splice-piece	1
Mast lining	4
5 cloths band	$2\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{1}{2}$ breadth reef band	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Total.....	220

This sail had a reef with half breadth band from the clue to the halfway of head; this method for reefing a ship's mizen is approved of by many captains. The reef-holes are 18 inches apart.

TABLE OF SQUARES.

In order that the reader may understand what is meant by "working with a Table of Squares," we here give him a diagram:—

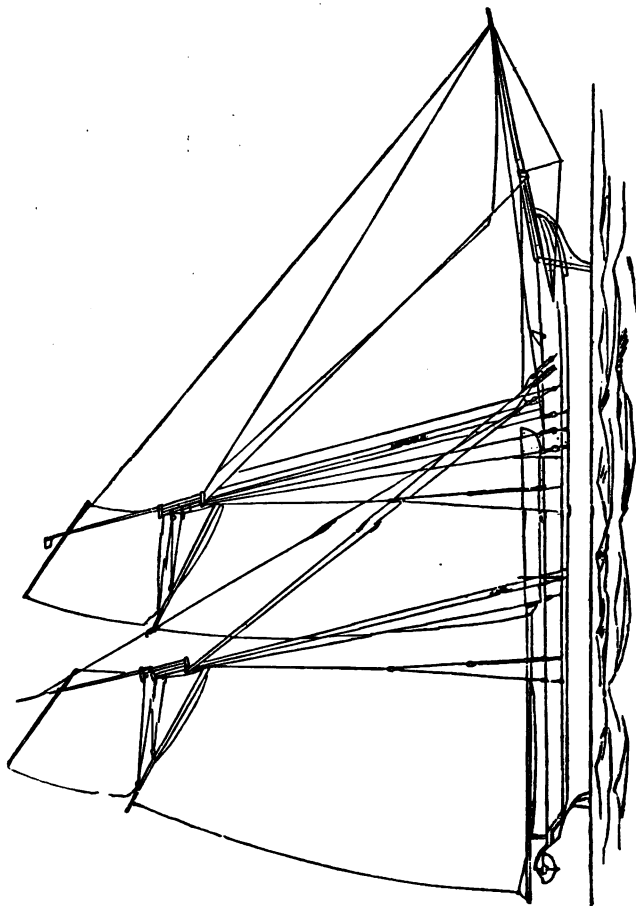


EXAMPLE.—Suppose you have just returned from taking the dimensions of a *Mainsail*—boom, 42 feet; gaff, 30 feet; luff, 28 feet; and diagonal, 46 feet. The scale of squares $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to a foot, but we shall call $\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch to a foot each of the squares, making 4 feet instead of 2 feet. First, from the dimensions given, we have the difference between the boom and gaff 12 feet, which is equal to three squares of the table; then with the length of luff, A B, measure off 28 feet; this done, take the diagonal, A C, 46 feet, and boom, D C, 42 feet, equal to $10\frac{1}{2}$ squares; mark off the length of diagonal, A C—the distance your diagonal falls below the tack, B, is the foot-gore, B D, equal 10 feet.

This method of finding the foot-gore of any fore-and-aft mainsail is upon the supposition that the sail is a perfect plane; in other words, that the cloths are laid selvage to selvage. As to the correctness of this mode of finding the foot-gore, we would just say—that there can be nothing more correct, that is to say, if the squares are made correct; besides, the thing is done in a moment of time.

SAILS OF YACHTS.

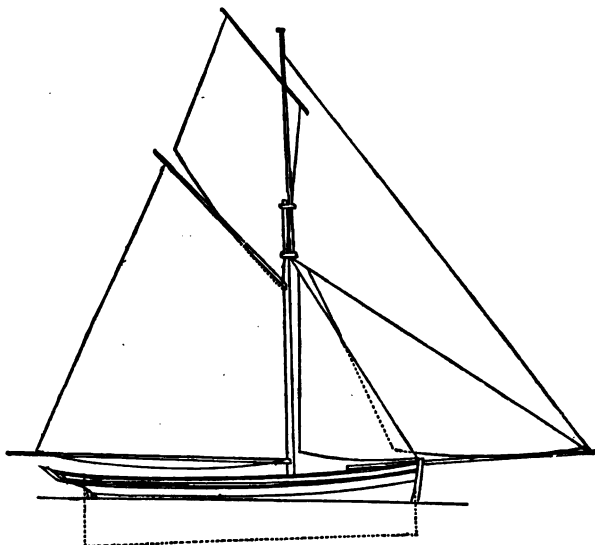
It will be recollected that the sails of the *America* yacht were made of cotton duck; and that the Americans soaped or greased their sails for the race, to make them hold the wind. It is well



known that cotton sails are lighter, easier worked, and hold the wind better than common canvass. The only advantage of heavy canvass is that it lies flatter; for this reason the most of our yachts' main-sails are made of very heavy canvass.

With respect to the sails being made flat, enough has been said at page 79 of this work, but we should add that in a schooner, if the sails are not made *flat*, the wind from the jib acts against the fore-sail, and the eddy from the foresail against the main, which, in each case, tends to retard the vessel's progress.

The following dimensions are for cutting a cutter-yacht's sails:—



Dimensions for Cutting out Foresail.

	FT.	IN.	
Stay	35	8	} After stretching.
Leech	32	0	
Foot	16	0	

No foot-gore, except for round.

Cloths.	Foot-gores.		Stay-gores.	
		IN.		IN.
1		8		63
2		4		51
3		2		47
4		1		46
5		0		45
6		1		45
7		2		44
8		4		43
9		8		39

One 5 feet reef

Dimensions for Cutting out Mainsail.

	FT.	IN.	
Head	26	0	equal 13 cloths.
Foot	35	0	equal 18½ cloths.
Leech	48		Ostretched after the sail is made.
Mast	32	0	ditto, ditto.
Head-gore	10	9	
Foot-gore	7	3	

Foot-gores. Mast-gores.

Cloths.	IN.	IN.		
½	5	30		
1	15	64		
2	13	58		
3	12	66		
4	11	71		
5	10	67		
6	9	—	Head	
7	8	—	gores.	
8	7	—	IN.	
9	6	—	16	
10	5	—	12	
11	4	—	10	Slack.
12	3	—	9	IN.
13	2	—	8	1
14	1	—	8	1
15	1 up ..	—	8	2
16	3	—	8	3
17	7	—	8	4
18	12	—	8	5
			8	8
			8	10
			8	10

This sail has three reefs, 6 feet apart; two with points.

Dimensions for Cutting-out Gaff-top-sail.

Head	3½	cloths.
	FT.	IN.
Foot	27	9 equal 15 cloths.
Leech	24	9 after stretching.
Luff	33	9 ditto.
Sheet-gore	1	6 up.
Head-gore	1	0 down at peak.

*Foot-gores.**Luff-gores.*

Cloths.	IN.	FT.	IN.
1	10	2	11
2	8	2	8
3	6	2	7
4	4	2	2
5	3	2	0
6	2	2	4
7	1	2	6
8	0	2	7
9	1	2	7
10	2	2	7
11	3	2	2
12	5	1	2 ½ cloth.
13	8		
14	12		
15	18		

INDEX.

After awning, directions for measuring, 12.
 After haulyards, 172.
 American jibe, 89.
 Ancient form of sails, 1.
 Angulated jib, 90, 92; Kipping's, 93;
 Pittard's, 184.
 Angulated jibe, table of the dimensions
 of, 148.
 Appendix, 165.
 Areas of sails, to find, 137.
 Areas of triangular sails, to find, 136.
 Armament of gun-boats, 108.
 Awnings, 77; directions for measuring,
 12; for measuring curtains to, 12.

Barque's mizen, to find the canvass con-
 tained in, 28.
 Bermuda sails, 125.
 Bermuda-rigged schooner, with short
 gaffs, 126.
 Boat sails described, 121; Bermuda sails,
 125; herring-boat sails, 128; lateen
 sails, 127; lugsails, 123; settee sails,
 127; spritsails, 121.
 Boats defined, 121.
 Bolt rope, 42; circumference in inches of
 bolt rope for sails, 44.
 Bonnets, cutting out sails with, 33.
 Boom-foresail, 60; cringles for, 60; di-
 rections for measuring, 7; directions
 for cutting out, 60; measurements, 60;
 observations on, 64.
 Bowline cringles described, 51.
 Bumkin, term defined, 7 n.

Canvass for sails, 13, 38; to test the
 quality of, 39; to find the canvass con-
 tained in drivers, mizens, &c., 27; to
 find the canvass contained in main and
 fore staysails, 27; to find the canvass
 contained in mizen and main topmast
 sails, 29.
 Centre of effort defined, 135; to find the,
 136; to determine the position of the, 142.
 Centre of gravity, position of the, in sails
 of different forms, 135.
 Chafing spar, for Cunningham's self-reef-
 ing apparatus, 170; scale of sizes, 170.
 Chess-tree, term defined, 8 n.
 Clipper schooner, dimensions of a, 163.
 Cloths, method of finding the number of,
 in sails, 13; table showing the number
 of cloths required for courses, topsails,
 &c., 17; to find the number of cloths
 in the close reef, and the hollow in the
 two leeches of a topsail, 17.

Clues, 46; iron, 47; of courses in the
 merchant service, 46; of main, fore,
 and mizen sails, 49; of royals, 49; of
 sails, described, 2; of ships' drivers and
 trysails, 49; of sloops' topsails, &c., 50.
 Colliers, screw rigging and masting of, 110.
 Colling and Pinkney's self-reefing and
 furling's sails, 175; instruction for furl-
 ing and reefing, 178; mast-makers'
 memoranda, 176; riggers' memoranda,
 177; sail-makers' memoranda, 176.
 Concentrated jib described, 90, 94.
 Courses described, 2; directions for mea-
 suring, 7.
 Creasing of seams, 40.
 Cringles described, 50.
 Cringles, bowline, 51.
 Cross-jacksail, 60; cringles for, 61; gores,
 61; lining, 61; reefband, 61; Cunning-
 ham's self-reefing topsails, 165; de-
 scribed, 166; bonnet described, 168;
 method of adapting the system to the
 common plan, 169; alterations re-
 quired in the sailmakers' department,
 169; alteration in the mast-makers' de-
 partment, 169; repairing, 165; to bend
 the sail, 171; to hoist the whole topsail,
 171; to reef the topsail, 171; to shake
 out reefs, 172; to reef with the yard on
 the lifts, 172; to shift a split close-reefed
 topsail, and bend and set another, 172.
 Cutter, with fore and mizen lugsails, 124;
 with mainsail and jib, 122.
 Cutting out sails, 30.

Depth of sails, 5.
 Drawing, geometrical, defined, 131.
 Driver, method of drawing a, 133.
 Earing cringles, 50.
 Earrings of a sail, 2.
 Effort, centre of, defined, 135; to deter-
 mine the position of the, 142; to find
 the, 136.
 Eye splices, 48.
 Flat sails, advantages of, 75; superiority
 to concave sails, 80; principles of, 81;
 rules for making fore-and-aft main
 sails, spankers, &c., 81; amount of foot
 gores, 82; depth of luff, 82; slack, 82;
 spanker, 83.
 Flying jib described, 4.
 Force, moment of, 135.
 Foot of a sail defined, 2.
 Fore-and-aft sails, cutting out, 32; to find
 the cloths of, 15.

- Fore-and-aft mainsails, mizens, &c., directions for measuring, 10.
 Forecastle awning, directions for measuring, 12.
 Fore course, 58; dimensions for cutting out, 59; gores, 58; linings, 59; measuring, 7; middle band, 59.
 Foremost haulyards, 172.
 Fore-royal, 3, 71.
 Foresail, 3.
 Foresails, clues of, 49.
 Foresails of screw steamers, dimensions of, 161.
 Fore spencers, dimensions of, 160.
 Fore staysails, 103; directions for measuring, 9.
 Fore topgallant sails, 3, 70.
 Fore topmast staysails, 98; dimensions for cutting out, 99.
 Fore topmast staysail, directions for measuring, 8.
 Fore topmast studding-sails described, 75; directions for measuring, 12; earings, 76; head holes, 76; to find the gore on the head and foot of, 75.
 Fore topsails, 66.
 Fore trysail, 3; directions for measuring, 11.
 French rig of screw steamers, 119.
 Gaff topsails, dimensions of, 162; directions for measuring, 11.
 Geometrical drawing defined, 131.
 Geometry, practical, 139.
 Gore, rule for finding the, at the tops of buntline cloths, 55 n.; table of the givings of, 34, 35; use of table explained, 36; examples, 37.
 Gravity, centre of, its position in sails of different forms, 135.
 Grommets, 41.
 Gunboats described, 108; armament of, 108; dimensions of masts, &c., for a steam screw gunboat, 109; dimensions of the sails of a screw steam gunboat, 109.
 Hammock cloths, 78.
 Hammock nettings, 78.
 Haulyards, foremost and after, 172.
 Head holes, 41.
 Head of a sail, 2.
 Head sails, 4.
 Herring-boat sails, 128.
 Histiometer, Orr's, 92.
 Holes of sails, 41; names for, 41.
 Holes, marling, 46.
 Howe's patent rig, 173; to determine the size of a topsail on, 174.
 Inner jib, 4.
 Iron clues, 47.
 Iron masts, 107.
 Jackline defined, 57.
 Jacksail cross, 60; cringles of, 61; gores of, 61; lining, 61; reef band, 61.
 Jackstays for Cunningham's self-reefing apparatus, 169.
 Jackstays, reefing courses to, 57; jib described, 4, 89; construction of, 89; dimensions of, 122; power of, 89; to draw a plan of a 153; angulated, 90; 92; concentrated, 90, 94; standing, 90; Kipping's angulated, 93; Pittard's angulated, 186; Taylor's, 95.
 Jibe, angulated, table of the dimensions of, 148; making, 89; Taylor's table of the dimensions of, 152; table of the dimensions of standing, 146; with long tack cloths, table of the dimensions of, 153.
 Keel defined, 66 n.
 Keel line described, 33.
 Kipping's angulated jib, 93; construction described, 93; dimensions for cutting out, 94.
 Lateen sails, 127.
 Leeches of a sail, 2.
 Jeeches, cutting, 30; to find the hollow in the leech of a topsail, 17.
 Line, to bisect a given, 129.
 Linings of sails, 41.
 Lower studding-sails, 74; directions for measuring, 11.
 Luff of a sail, 2.
 Lugsails, 123; cutter with fore and mizen lugsails, 124; gig with lugsails, 124.
 Main course described, 53; clues of the, 56; dimensions for cutting out, 54; directions for measuring, 8; linings, 55; to draw the plan of the, 131; to find the depth of the leech, 54.
 Main deck awning, directions for measuring, 12.
 Main royal, to draw the plan of, 133; to determine the size, 71; linings for, 71.
 Mainsail, 3; clues of, 49; to determine the size of for a brig, 56; dimensions for cutting out, 57; observations on, 57.
 Mainsail of a cutter, dimensions of, 122.
 Main spencer, 3; dimensions of, 153.
 Main staysails, 103; directions for measuring, 8.
 Main topgallant sail, 68; cringles for, 70; dimensions for cutting out, 69; linings for, 70; to determine the size, 68; to draw the plan of, 132.
 Main topmast stay, setting up, 9 n.
 Main topmast staysail, 99.
 Main topgallant staysail, 100; dimensions for cutting the gores, 100.
 Main topmast studding-sails, 75; directions for measuring, 11; to find the gore on the head and foot of, 75.
 Main topsails, 62; cringles of, 64; eyelet holes, 65; linings, 64; to determine the size, 62; dimensions for cutting out, 63; to draw the plan, 132.
 Main trysail, 3.
 Manila reef-points, 50.
 Marling holes, 46.
 Masting of steam vessels, 105.
 Masts, dimensions of, &c., for a steam gunboat, 109.
 Masts, iron, 107.
 Masts, measuring, 5.
 Masts of a screw three-decker, dimensions of, 107.
 Masts, to find the proportions for placing in vessels, 145.

Masts, trysail, &c.
Masts, yards, &c., dimensions of, for a screw collier, 113.
Mizen course, directions for cutting out a frigate's, 88; measuring a, with a gaff fixed, 186; figures for cutting out, 187.
Mizen-royal, 71.
Mizen-staysail, directions for measuring, 9; dimensions for cutting the gores, 101
Mizen topmast staysail, 103.
Mizen toppallant sail, 70; directions for making, 70; linings for, 70.
Mizen topsail described, 65; linings for, 65.
Mizen trysail, 3.
Moment of force defined, 135.
Moments of sails, to find the, 136.
Moonsails, 3.
Names of the different parts of a sail, 2
Nettings, hammock, 78.
Orr's angulated jib, 92; dimensions for cutting out, 92.
Orr's improvements on the jib, 90.
Perpendicular, to erect a, 130; to let fall a, 130.
Pinkney and Colling's self-reefing and furling sails, 175; instructions for using, 178; mast-makers' memorandum, 176; riggers' memoranda, 177; sail-makers' memoranda, 176.
Pittard's angulated jib, 184.
Pittard's cutting-board, 179; method of using ditto, 183; directions for measuring a mizen with gaff fixed, 186; directions for measuring a spanker, 187.
Plans of sails, principles of drawing, 129.
Points, Manila reef, 50.
Poop awning, directions for measuring, 12.
Practical geometry, 129.
Purchases, 4.
Quadrilateral sails, parts of, described, 2.
Quarter-deck awning, directions for measuring, 12.
Raise a ship's head, power of a sail to, 145.
Reef cringles, 50.
Reefing courses to jackstays, 57.
Reefs, 41.
Rig, French, of screw steamers, 119.
Rig, Howe's patent, 173; to determine the size of a topsail on, 174.
Rigging of screw colliers, 110.
Rigging of steam vessels, 105.
Ring clues, 48.
Ringtail sails, 163.
Rope, bolt, 42; rules to find the number of yarns in each strand, 42; to find to what length one fathom stretches as it comes down in size, 43; weight of a fathom of rope of various sizes, 42.
Ropes for expanding sails, 4.
Ropes, to lengthen with a single strand, 52.
Royal Navy, holes in the sails of the, 41; stretching sails in the, 40
Royal staysails, 101.

Royal studding-sails, 76.
Royals, 3, 49; directions for making, 71; measuring, 6.
Sail-making, canvass for, 38; to test the quality of canvass for, 39.
Sails, defined, 1; described, 2; constructing, practical methods of, 131; courses, 7; cutting out, 30; derivation of the names of, 3; dimensions of, 5; forms of, 1; head, 4; jibs, 4; parts of described, 2; plans of, to draw, 129; power of, to raise or depress a ship's head, 145; ropes for expanding, 4; twine for sewing, 39; preparation of twine, 39.
Sails, flat, advantages of, 75; principles of, 81; fore-and-aft, main, mizen, &c., measuring, 10; to find the cloths for ditto, 15; gunboat, dimensions of the, of a screw, 109; herring boat, 128; lateen, 127; main, 3, 56; ringtail, 163; royals, measuring, 6; self-reefing, 166, 175; settee, 127; shoulder of mutton, 119; aliding gunter, 127; sprit, 121; stay, 8; directions for measuring ditto, 8; steam vessels, sails of, 105; studding, 3; directions for measuring ditto, 11; triangular lower studding, 188; toppallant, directions for measuring, 6; top, measuring, 5; yachts, 190; dimensions of ditto, 191; yards, to find the number of, in, 22; to find the number of, in triangular, 25.
Sails, after, 4.
Sails, areas of, to find the, 137.
Sails, Bermuda, 125.
Sails, boat, 121.
Sails that have bonnets, cutting out, 33.
Sails, calculation of canvass required for, 13; to find the canvass contained in drivers' mizen, &c., 27; to find the canvass contained in main and fore-stay sails, 27; to find the canvass contained in mizen and main topmast sails, 29.
Sails, centre of effort of, 135; centre of gravity of, 135; clues of, 48; sails of a screw collier described, 113; foresail, 116; fore staysail, 114; inner jib, 114; mainsail, 117; mizen, 118; outer jib, 113; square-sail, 117; topsail, 115.
Sails, Colling and Pinkney's, 175.
Sails, self-reefing and furling, described, 175.
Schooner, Bermuda-rigged, 125; Bermuda-rigged, with share gaffs, 125; common rigged, 125.
Schooner, dimensions of a, 163.
Screw-colliers, rigging of, 111.
Screw steamer's stay foresails, 161.
Screw steamers, French rig of, 119.
Screw, three-deckers, dimensions of the masts and spars of, 107.
Seams, described, 39; creasing of, 40; allowance for, 13.
Self-reefing and furling sails, Colling and Pinkney's, 175.
Self-reefing topsail, Cunningham's, 165.
Settee sails, 127.
Sheets, toppallant, 2.

- Ship, principal sails of a. 2.
 Ships, defined, 2.
 Skysails, 3.
 Sliding gunter sails, 127.
 Shows, defined, 87 a.
 Spanker, 3; dimensions for cutting out, 84; holes and bolt ropes, 85; linings, 85; table of the dimensions of, 156; measurements for a, with gaff fixed, 187; figures for cutting out, 188.
 Spar, chafing for Cunningham's apparatus, 170; sizes of, 170.
 Spars of a screw three-decker, dimensions, 107.
 Spectacle clue, 48.
 Spencers, fore, dimensions of, 160; main dimensions of, 158.
 Splice, eye, 48.
 Splices, 51.
 Sprits, described, 121.
 Sprit sails, 121.
 Sprit sails, boats', 121.
 Square-headed sails, cutting out, 30.
 Squares, table of, 189.
 Standing jib, 90; clue piece, 91; clue rope, 91; table of the dimensions of, 146.
 Stargazers, 3.
 Staysails, 3; clues of, 49; dimensions of, 161; measuring, 8, 97; shapes and sizes of, 97.
 Steam vessels, masting of, 105; rigging of, 105.
 Storm mizen, 3.
 Studding-sails, described, 3, 4, 74; clues of, 9; directions for measuring, 11.
 Studding-stails, fore topmast, 75; main and fore topgallant, 76; main topmast, 75; royal, 76; dimensions of triangular lower, 164; directions for cutting out ditto, 188.
 Table, Pittard's cutting, 179; method of using, 183.
 Tables, showing the cloths required for topsails and courses, 17; showing the number of cloths required for a certain length on the foot of courses, topsails, &c., 20; of the givings of gores, 34, 35; use of ditto, 36; examples, 37; of the dimensions of angulated jibs, 148; of the dimensions of, jibs with long tack cloths, 153; of the dimensions of standing jibs, 146; of the dimensions of Taylor's jibs, 152; of the dimensions of mainsails, 154; of the circumference of bolt rope, 44; of the weight of one fathom of bolt rope of various sizes, 42; of the dimensions of a clipper schooner, 163; of the dimensions of the stay fore-sails of screw steamers, 161; of the dimensions of spankers, 156; of the dimensions of fore-spencers, 160; of the dimensions of main-spencers, 158; of squares, 189; of the dimensions of staysails, 161; of the dimensions of triangular lower studding-sails, 164; of the dimensions of gaff topsails, 162.
 Tablings, 40.
 Tack of a sail, 2.
 Tacks, 47.
 Taylor's jib, 95; table of the dimensions of, 152; improvements on the jib, 90.
 Three-decker, screw, dimensions of the masts and spars of a, 107.
 Topgallant sails, 68; directions for measuring, 68; clues of, 49; rules for cutting out, 68.
 Topgallant sails, main, to draw the plan of, 132.
 Topgallant studding-sails, measuring, 11.
 Topgallant sheets, 3.
 Topmasts, measuring, 5.
 Topsails, described, 61; directions for cutting out, 62; importance of, 4; measuring, 5; to find the hollow required in, 17.
 Topsails, brig's, to determine the size of, 66; measurements, 67; dimensions for cutting out, 67.
 Topsails, Cunningham's self-reefing, 165; Howes', 174; gaff, dimensions of, 162; main, to draw the plan of, 132.
 Transverse sails, cutting out, 30.
 Trapezium, to find the area of a, 137.
 Triangular sails, parts of, described, 2; to find the areas of, 137.
 Triangular lower studding-sails, 74: dimensions of, 164; figures for cutting, 188.
 Trysail described, 85; depth of luff, 85; dimensions for cutting out, 86; mizen, 86; to draw the plan of, 133; brig's, 87.
 Trysail mast, 87.
 Twine for sewing sails, preparation of, 39.
 Ventilator, or windsail described, 77.
 Vessels, rigging of steam, 105; to find the proportions for masting in, 145.
 Windsails described, 77.
 Width of sails, 5.
 Xebec, with three lateen sails, 127.
 Yachts, sails of, 190; dimensions of, 191.
 Yards, dimensions of masts, and for a screw collier, 118.
 Yards, measuring, 5.
 Yards, to find the number of, in sails, 22.
 Yards, to find the number of, in triangular sails, 25, 27.

WEALE'S SERIES OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—**Engineer.**

A New Classified List.

	PAGE		PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING	2	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING	6
MINING AND METALLURGY	8	INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS . .	9
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	4	AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC. .	10
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC. .	5	MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC. .	12
BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES . .		14	



CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.
1898.

CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

Civil Engineering.

By HENRY LAW, M. Inst. C.E. Including a Treatise on HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with LARGE ADDITIONS by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 6/6

Pioneer Engineering:

A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition 4/6

Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:

Their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED. With 40 Illustrations 2/0

Iron (Application of) to the Construction of Bridges, Roofs, and other Works.

By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Fourth Edition 2/6

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

as applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6

Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.

Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition 2/0

Materials and Construction:

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/0

Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.

By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition 3/0

Roads and Streets (The Construction of).

In Two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by H. LAW, C.E., Revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE: Including Pavements of Wood, Asphalte, etc. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4/6

Gas Works (The Construction of),

And the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Re-written by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition 5/6

Water Works

For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition 4/0

The Power of Water,

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. New Edition 2/0

Wells and Well-Sinking.

By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated 2/0

The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, corrected 4/6

Embanking Lands from the Sea.

With Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By JOHN WIGGINS. 2/0

The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,

For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGVOYNE, K.C.B. 1/6

Foundations and Concrete Works.

With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Seventh Edition 1/6

Pneumatics,

Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . 1/6

Land and Engineering Surveying.

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised and corrected by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams . . . 2/0

Mensuration and Measuring.

For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. . . . 1/6

MINING AND METALLURGY**Mineralogy,**

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates . . . 3/6

Coal and Coal Mining,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged . . . 3/6

Metallurgy of Iron.

Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged . . . 5/0

The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.

By W. LINTERN. Third Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying . . . 3/6

Slate and Slate Quarrying:

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Third Edition . . 3/0

A First Book of Mining and Quarrying,

with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition . . . 1/6

Subterraneous Surveying,

with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated . . . 2/6

Mining Tools.

Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines . . . 2/6

Mining Tools, Atlas

of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to. . . . 4/6

Physical Geology,

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. . . . 2/0

Historical Geology,

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/6

Geology, Physical and Historical.

Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. . . . 4/6

Electro-Metallurgy,

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Ninth Edition, enlarged and revised, including the most Recent Processes . . . 3/6

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

- The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.**
By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Seventh Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams. **3/6**
- Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.**
Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised. **2/0**
- Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.**
Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition. **3/6**
- The Boilermaker's Assistant**
in Drawing, Tempering, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. **2/0**
- The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,**
with Examples of Practical Geometry and Tempering for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions. **4/0**
- *.* *The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT."* By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. Price 7s.
- Steam Boilers:**
Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated **1/6**
- Steam and Machinery Management.**
A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BALE, M. Inst. M.E. **2/6**
- Steam and the Steam Engine,**
Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Third Edition **3/6**
- The Steam Engine,**
A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. **1/6**
- The Steam Engine.**
By DR. LARDNER. Illustrated **1/6**
- Locomotive Engines,**
By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. **3/0**
- Locomotive Engine-Driving.**
A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards **4/6**
- Stationary Engine-Driving.**
A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards. **4/6**
- The Smithy and Forge.**
Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised. **2/6**
- Modern Workshop Practice,**
As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated. **3/6**
- Mechanical Engineering.**
Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition. **2/6**
- Details of Machinery.**
Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. **3/0**

Elementary Engineering:

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By J. S. BREWER. Second Edition 2/0

Power in Motion:

Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By JAMES ARMOUR, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

Iron and Heat,

Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 2/6

Practical Mechanism,

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2/6

Mechanics:

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 1/6

Cranes (The Construction of),

And other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 1/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC**The Sailor's Sea Book:**

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER 2/6

Practical Navigation.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7/0

Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2/6

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . 2/0

Sails and Sail-Making.

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2/6

Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 4/6

Iron Ship-Building.

With Practical Examples. By JOHN GRANTHAM. Fifth Edition . 4/0

Naval Architecture:

An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By JAMES PEAKE . . 3/6

Ships for Ocean and River Service,

Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELDT . 1/6

Atlas of Engravings

To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth 7/6

The Forms of Ships and Boats.

By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models 1/6

ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

- Constructional Iron and Steel Work,**
as applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6
- Building Estates:**
A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MAITLAND. Second Edition, revised 2/0
- The Science of Building:**
An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, revised and enlarged . . 3/6
- The Art of Building:**
General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . 2/0
- A Book on Building,**
Civil and Ecclesiastical. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Second Edition 4/6
- Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),**
Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect 2/6
- Cottage Building.**
By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Eleventh Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. 2/0
- Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building:**
The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor T. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised . . . 1/6
- The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.**
General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts 1/6
- The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.**
By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings 1/6
- Brickwork:**
A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER 1/6
- Bricks and Tiles,**
Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated 3/0
- The Practical Brick and Tile Book.**
Comprising: BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKWORK, by F. WALKER. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations, strongly half-bound 6/0
- Carpentry and Joinery—**
THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised . . . 3/6
- Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas**
Of 35 Plates to accompany and illustrate the foregoing book. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6/0

- A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;**
Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Second Edition.
Revised, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates . 2/6
- Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.**
A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature.
By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition 2/6
- Roof Carpentry:**
Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working
Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS 2/0
- The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;**
Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By
E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised . 1/6
- The Joints Made and Used by Builders.**
By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts . 3/0
- Shoring**
And Its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE
H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations 1/6
- The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and
Builder's Standard Guide.**
By R. E. GRANDY 2/0
- Plumbing:**
A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With
Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN.
Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged, with 380 Illustrations . . 3/6
- Ventilation:**
A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P.
BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations 3/6
- The Practical Plasterer:**
A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP 2/0
- House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.**
With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts.
By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. Coloured Plates . . 5/0
*** The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound, 6s.*
- A Grammar of Colouring,**
Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New
Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates . 3/0
- Elementary Decoration**
As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated 2/0
- Practical House Decoration.**
A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in
Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY.
2/6
*** The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE
DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*
- Warming and Ventilation**
Of Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By
CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 3/0
- Portland Cement for Users.**
By HENRY FAIJA, A.M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Corrected . 2/0
- Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plas-
tering, &c.**
By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Thirteenth Edition 1/6

Masonry and Stone-Cutting.

The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction.
By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. 2/6

Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:

Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND.
1/6

Quantities and Measurements,

In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers',
Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON 1/6

The Complete Measurer:

Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R.
HORTON. Fifth Edition 4/0

. *The above, strongly bound in leather, price 5s.*

Light:

An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students
of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYND-
HAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. . . . 1/6

Hints to Young Architects.

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged
by G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect 3/6

Architecture—Orders:

The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated.
1/6

Architecture—Styles:

The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various
Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY,
F.R.I.B.A. Illustrated 2/0

. ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.

Architecture—Design:

The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and
exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW.
LACY GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated 2/6

. *The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled
"MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.*

Perspective for Beginners.

Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c.
By GEORGE PYNE 2/0

Architectural Modelling in Paper.

By T. A. RICHARDSON. With Illustrations, engraved by O. JEWITT 1/6

Glass Staining, and the Art of Painting on Glass.

From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With
an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING 2/6

Vitruvius—The Architecture of.

In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.,
F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates 5/0

N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS procurable at a moderate price.

Grecian Architecture,

An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the
Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN 1/0

. *The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled
"ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.*

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.**Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.**

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required for Workshop, Laboratory, or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE . . . 2/0

Clocks and Watches, and Bells,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Seventh Edition. 4/6

The Goldsmith's Handbook.

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels, &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Third edition, enlarged. 3/0

The Silversmith's Handbook,

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, Revised 3/0

* * * *The first two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, 7s.*

The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE 3/0

Practical Organ Building.

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions 2/6

Coach-Building:

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations 2/6

The Brass Founder's Manual:

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, Moulding, Turning, &c. By W. GKAHAM 2/0

The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised 1/6

Sewing Machinery:

Its Construction, History, &c. With full Technical Directions for Adjusting &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2/0

Gas Fitting:

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 130 Illustrations 2/6

Construction of Door Locks.

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With a Note upon IRON SAFES by ROBERT MALLET. Illustrated . . . 2/6

The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

Comprising an Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson . . . 3/6

The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples . . 1/6

The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing and Making. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition 2/0

Mechanical Dentistry:

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, revised 3/0

Wood Engraving:

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN . . 1/6

Laundry Management.

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. Including Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition 2/0

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

Draining and Embanking:

A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations 1/6

Irrigation and Water Supply:

A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations 1/6

Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:

A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Buildings:

A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations 2/0

Barn Implements and Machines:

Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing-barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2/0

Field Implements and Machines:

With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations 2/0

Agricultural Surveying:

A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Engineering.

By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound 12/0

Outlines of Farm Management.

Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Outlines of Landed Estates Management.

Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

. *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 6s.*

Soils, Manures, and Crops.

(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/0

Farming and Farming Economy.

(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 3/0

Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.

(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.

(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.

(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

Outlines of Modern Farming.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely illustrated, half-bound 12/0

Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Third Edition, revised . 2/6

Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.

By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS 2/0

Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.

Second Edition, revised, with a Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2/0

The Hay and Straw Measurer.

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE 2/0

Meat Production.

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART 2/6

Sheep:

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings. 3/6

Market and Kitchen Gardening.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated" 3/0

Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.

Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated 1/6

Cottage Gardening:

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDDAY. 1/6

Garden Receipts.

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN 1/6

Fruit Trees,

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. DU BREUIL. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts 3/6

The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD 2/0

The Tree Pruner:

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD 1/6

. The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 3s. 6d.

The Art of Grafting and Budding.

By CHARLES BALTET, With Illustrations. 2/6

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.**Descriptive Geometry,**

An Elementary Treatise on ; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates 2/0

Practical Plane Geometry:

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts 2/0

Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG 2/0

Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes ; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2/6

. Sold also separately, viz :—

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN 1/6

Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1/0

. Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.

Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1/6

Integral Calculus.

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. 1/0

Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a collection of Problems 2/0

A Key and Companion to the Above.

An extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG. 1/6

Commercial Book-keeping.

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. 1/6

Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Eleventh Edition 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG 1/6

Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce ; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY 2/0

Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN 1/6

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY, M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 2 vol., Illustrated 2/0

. *In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70).*

Drawing and Measuring Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . 1/6

Optical Instruments.

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated 1/6

Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated 1/6

. *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments:" price 2s. (See No. 32 in the Series.)*

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume 4/6

The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Fifth Edition 2/6

Logarithms.

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition 3/0

Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . . 4/0

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Mathematics,

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Second Edition 3/0

Astronomy.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. 2/0

Statics and Dynamics,

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition 1/6

BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture Amateurs.

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DARVYL, B.A. 2/6

Painting Popularly Explained.

By T. J. GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition 5/0

A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c.

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by ROBT. HUNT, F.R.S. Numerous Illustrations 5/0

Music:

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 2/6

Pianoforte,

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 1/6

The House Manager.

Being a Guide to Housekeeping, Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER 3/6

Manual of Domestic Medicine.

By R. GOODING M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of Accident and Emergency Third Edition, carefully revised 2/0

Management of Health.

A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD 1/0

Natural Philosophy,

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . 1/6

The Electric Telegraph,

Its History and Progress. With Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. 3/0

Handbook of Field Fortification.

By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

Logic,

Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. Third Edition . . . 1/6

Locke on the Human Understanding,

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS 1/6

The Compendious Calculator

(*Intuitive Calculations*). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS . . . 2/6

Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.

With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars.
By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition . . . 2/6

Grammar of the English Tongue,

Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative
Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition . . . 1/6

Dictionary of the English Language,

As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE
CLARKE, D.C.L. . . . 3/6

Complete with the GRAMMAR . . . 5/6

Composition and Punctuation,

Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar.
By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 18th Edition . . . 1/6

French Grammar.

With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By
G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. . . . 1/6

French-English Dictionary.

Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining,
&c. By ALFRED ELWES . . . 1/8

English-French Dictionary.

By ALFRED ELWES . . . 2/0

French Dictionary.

The two Parts, as above, complete in One Vol. . . . 3/0

Or with the GRAMMAR, 4/6.

French and English Phrase Book.

Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabularies of Words,
Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues . . . 1/6

German Grammar.

Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical
Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS . . . 1/6

German Trilgot Dictionary.

By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. Part I. German-French-English. Part II.
English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English . . . 3/0

German Trilgot Dictionary

(As above). Together with German Grammar in One Volume . . . 5/0

Italian Grammar

Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

Italian Trilgot Dictionary,

Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully
noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2/6

Italian Trilgot Dictionary.

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian . . . 2/6

Italian Trilgot Dictionary.

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English . . . 2/6

Italian Trilgot Dictionary

(As above). In One Vol. . . . 7/6

Spanish Grammar.

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering,
&c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED
ELWES . . . 4/0

Or with the GRAMMAR, 6/0.

Portuguese Grammar,

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Third Edition, revised 5/0

* * Or with the GRAMMAR, 7/0.

Animal Physics,

Handbook of. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages), cloth boards 7/6

* * Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4/0

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3/0

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S

Catalogue of

Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

	PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	1
CIVIL ENGINEERING	9
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c.	17
MINING & METALLURGY	19
ELECTRICITY	23
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING	25
SANITATION & WATER SUPPLY	27
CARPENTRY & TIMBER	28

	PAGE
DECORATIVE ARTS	30
NATURAL SCIENCE	32
CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES	34
INDUSTRIAL ARTS	36
COMMERCE, TABLES, &c.	41
AGRICULTURE & GARDENING	43
AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, &c.	46
LAW & MISCELLANEOUS	47

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Third Edition, Revised. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners **8/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH AND FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &c.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.


"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. It will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound 15/0

 *The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS of MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.*

"Of this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, June 5, 1885.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.


"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., strongly bound.

[Just Published. 18/0

 *This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.*

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenæum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scottsman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.

"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and much Enlarged, medium 8vo, cloth . . . **18/0**

THIS WORK is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review*.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market*.

PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Seventeenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. **6/0**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron*.

ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Seventh Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth . . . **2/6**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged. Folio, half-bound, net . **£3 3s.**

PART I.—MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c.—SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II.—TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

"The book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself, add to his library."—*Industries*.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers*.

COAL AND SPEED TABLES.

A Pocket Book for Engineers and Steam Users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, cloth . **3/6**

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*.

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES, and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/6**

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . **6/0**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION

of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Modern Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. [just Published. **3/6**]

"A very useful little volume. It contains many tables, classified data and memoranda, generally useful to engineers."—*Engineer*.

"This small book is what it professes to be, viz. :—'a handy office companion, giving as it does, in a succinct form, a variety of information likely to be required by mechanical engineers in their everyday office work.'"—*Nature*.

A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with considerable additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World*.

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo . . . 7/0

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer*.

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1896. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one, probably, has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature*.

ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/0

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E.
With 81 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. *[Just Published. 7/6]*

"This is in its way an excellent volume. Without going into the minutiae of the subject, it yet lays before its readers a very good exposition of the various systems of rope transmission in use, and gives as well not a little valuable information about their working, repair, and management. We can safely recommend it as a useful general treatise on the subject."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Tayler has treated the subject as concisely as thoroughness would permit. The book will rank with the best on this useful topic, and we recommend it to those whose business is the transporting of minerals and goods."—*Mining Journal*.

MOTOR CARS OR POWER-CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, Assoc. Memb. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **4/6**

"Mr. Wallis-Tayler's book is a welcome addition to the literature of the subject, as it is the production of an Engineer, and has not been written with a view to assist in the promotion of companies. . . . The book is clearly expressed throughout, and is just the sort of work that an engineer, thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*.

PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **7/6**

"The latest production from the pen of this writer is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World*.

PATTERN MAKING.

A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine-made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of estimating the weight of Castings; with an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **7/6**

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 400 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c., &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **6/0**

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . **21 4s.**

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus we can most heartily commend this book."—*Engineering*.

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

PUMPS AND PUMPING.

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." 352 pp. With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

LATHE-WORK.

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5/0

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

SCREW-THREADS,

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size. 1/6

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their actions described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Sixth Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. [Just Published. 1/6

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a lilliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the Tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.

THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1899.

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing." "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With about 900 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 750 pp., leather. [Just Published. 8/0

"Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer*.

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the newcomer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman*.

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DVSON WANSBROUGH. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam-engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam-engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam-engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. The 'Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of common-sense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather . . . 6/0

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

CONDENSED MECHANICS.

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Seventh Edition. Sewed 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

HEATING BY HOT WATER.

With Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, &c.

LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM, INDIA, AND THE COLONIES.

A Practical Handbook setting forth the Principles on which Light Railways should be Constructed, Worked, and Financed; and detailing the Cost of Construction, Equipment, Revenue and Working Expenses of Local Railways already established in the above-mentioned countries, and in Belgium, France, Switzerland, &c. By J. C. MACKAY, F.G.S., A.M. Inst. C.E. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"Mr. Mackay's volume is clearly and concisely written, admirably arranged, and freely illustrated. The book is exactly what has been long wanted. We recommend it to all interested in the subject. It is sure to have a wide sale."—*Railway News*.

"Those who desire to have within reach general information concerning almost all the light railway systems in the world will do well to buy Mr. Mackay's book."—*Engineer*.

"This work appears very opportunely, when the extension of the system on a large scale to England is at last being mooted. In its pages we find all the information that the heart of man can desire on the subject. . . every detail in its story, founded on the experience of other countries and applied to the possibilities of England, is put before us."—*Spectator*.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 34 Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Cloth. [Just Published. £2 2s.

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is thus rendered a work to which civil engineers generally should have ready access, and to which engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Railway News*.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book has been held for many years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine: 'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. [Just Published. 25/0

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS—WATER TOWERS—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLICATIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. . . . The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineer*.

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder*.

"The whole art of water-works construction is dealt with in a clear and comprehensive fashion in this handsome volume. . . . Mr. Burton's practical treatise shows in all its sections the fruit of independent study and individual experience. It is largely based upon his own practice in the branch of engineering of which it treats."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco *Net 26 6s.*

LIST OF CONTENTS.

I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW OF ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer.*

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0]

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder.*

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply. . . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature.*

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . 14/0

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect.*

HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth 16/0

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering.*

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is in fact in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature.*

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 7/6

"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering.*

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder.*

MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURTNEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

RIVER BARS.

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS AND BUILDINGS.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Tramways: their Construction and Working." Cr. 8vo, cloth. 4/6

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum*.

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. [Just Published. 28/0

"Although described as a new edition, this book is really a new one, a large part of it, which covers historical ground, having been re-written and amplified; while the parts which relate to all that has been done since 1882 appear in this edition only. It is sixteen years since the first edition appeared, and twelve years since the supplementary volume to the first book was published. After a lapse, then, of twelve years, it is obvious that the author has at his disposal a vast quantity of descriptive and statistical information, with which he may, and has, produced a volume of great value to all interested in tramway construction and working. The new volume is one which will rank, among tramway engineers and those interested in tramway working, with his world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer*, March 8, 1895.

PRACTICAL SURVEYING.

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. With 4 Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6; or, on THIN PAPER, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use. 12/6

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect*.

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; Setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting-out Curves without Theodolite on the System of Tangential Angles by Sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. **12/0**

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful book for the student. We strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal*.

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Eighth Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, cloth. **8/6**

* * TRAUTWINE ON CURVES may be had separate. **5/0**

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, cloth. **16/0**

"No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES FOR SETTING-OUT CURVES.

From 5 to 200 Radius. By A. BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. 6th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size. **[Just Published. 3/6]**

"Each table is printed on a card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy: a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum*.

HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet mounted in cloth case. **[Just Published. 3/6]**

EARTHWORK TABLES.

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenaeum*.

A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.

By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth **2/6**

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION.

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco **26 16s. 6s.**

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans, and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES

(Practical and Theoretical). With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES

(A Practical Treatise on). By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth **8/0**

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.

In their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth . . . **16/0**

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are simple, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenaeum*.

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Application. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.

A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought Iron and Steel Girders, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet **2/6**

HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth **7/6**

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth **5/0**

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth **18/0**

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.

By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, cloth **12/0**

SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*

RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, half-morocco, price **£12 12s.**

Each volume sold separately, as follows:—

FIRST SERIES, Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By **WILLIAM HUMBER**, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 PLATES); SOUTHPORT PIER (2 PLATES); VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. C. & D. AND G. W. R. (6 PLATES); ROOF OF CREMORNE MUSIC HALL; BRIDGE OVER G. N. RAILWAY; ROOF OF STATION, DUTCH RHENISH RAIL (2 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, WEST LONDON EXTENSION RAILWAY (5 PLATES); ARMOUR PLATES: SUSPENSION BRIDGE, THAMES (4 PLATES); THE ALLEN ENGINE; SUSPENSION BRIDGE, AVON (3 PLATES); UNDERGROUND RAILWAY (3 PLATES).

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 3 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

BIRKENHEAD DOCKS, LOW WATER BASIN (15 PLATES); CHARING CROSS STATION ROOF, C. C. RAILWAY (3 PLATES); DIGSWELL VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; ROBBERY WOOD VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; IRON PERMANENT WAY; CLYDACH VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; EBBW VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; COLLEGE WOOD VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY; DUBLIN WINTER PALACE ROOF (3 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, L. C. & D. RAILWAY (6 PLATES); ALBERT HARBOUR, GREENOCK (4 PLATES).

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side.*—MAP SHOWING INTERCEPTION OF SEWERS; MIDDLE LEVEL SEWER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER RIVER LEA (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER MARSH LANE, NORTH WOOLWICH RAILWAY, AND BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY JUNCTION; OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER EAST LONDON WATER-WORKS FEEDER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER RESERVOIR (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, TUMBLING BAY AND OUTLET; OUTFALL SEWER, PENSTOCKS. *South Side.*—OUTFALL SEWER, BERMONDSEY BRANCH (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, RESERVOIR AND OUTLET (4 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, FILTH HOIST; SECTIONS OF SEWERS (NORTH AND SOUTH SIDES).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—SECTION OF RIVER WALL; STEAMBOAT PIER, WESTMINSTER (2 PLATES); LANDING STAIRS BETWEEN CHARING CROSS AND WATERLOO BRIDGES; YORK GATE (2 PLATES); OVERFLOW AND OUTLET AT SAVOY STREET SEWER (3 PLATES); STEAMBOAT PIER, WATERLOO BRIDGE (3 PLATES); JUNCTION OF SEWERS, PLANS AND SECTIONS; GULLIES, PLANS AND SECTIONS; ROLLING STOCK; GRANITE AND IRON FORTS.

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

ABBEY MILLS PUMPING STATION, MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS (4 PLATES); BARROW DOCKS (5 PLATES); MANQUIS VIADUCT, SANTIAGO AND VALPARAISO RAILWAY, (2 PLATES); ADAM'S LOCOMOTIVE, ST. HELEN'S CANAL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); CANNON STREET STATION ROOF, CHARING CROSS RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ROAD BRIDGE OVER THE RIVER MOKA (2 PLATES); TELEGRAPHIC APPARATUS FOR MESOPOTAMIA; VIADUCT OVER THE RIVER WYE, MIDLAND RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ST. GERMANS VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); WROUGHT-IRON CYLINDER FOR DIVING BELL; MILLWALL DOCKS (6 PLATES); MILROY'S PATENT EXCAVATOR; METROPOLITAN DISTRICT RAILWAY (6 PLATES); HARBOURS, PORTS, AND BREAKWATERS (3 PLATES).

THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY to the LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, cloth 4/6

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth 4/6

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 4/6

"From the technical knowledge of the author, it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom: their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principal and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 1/6

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on until he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION,

And Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for pocket wear . 3/6

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, &c.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S

POCKET-BOOK of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Sixth Edition, Revised, 700 pp., with 300 illustrations. Fcap., leather. 12/6

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, &c.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, &c.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGES TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, &c.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. The book is one of exceptional merit."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer*.

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; Elementary and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., and E. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. Crown 8vo, 370 pages, cloth. [Just Published. 8/6]

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing the Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather. [Just Published. 5/0]

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

A Treatise on. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade. 12mo, cloth. 4/6

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp. 5/0

"This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and ship-owners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scotsman*.

"A very useful dictionary, which has long been wanted by French and English engineers, masters, officers and others."—*Shipping World*.

ELECTRIC SHIP LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant, for the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Dynamo Construction," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulæ. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap 4/0

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING.

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c., &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 1/6

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the exquisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, strongly half-bound 7/0

MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.

Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . 3/6

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, cloth 12/6

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth, bevelled boards. 22 2s.

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.

MINING AND METALLURGY.

COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who in any way have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, who are both experienced Colliery Managers of great literary ability, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The authors elucidate their text by 119 woodcuts and 28 plates, most of the latter being admirable reproductions of photographs taken underground with the aid of the magnesium flash-light. These illustrations are excellent."—*Nature*.

INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C., Prof. of Chemistry in the University College, Nottingham. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E., Consulting Adviser to the Corporation of London under the Petroleum Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. Net. 5/0

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance . . . Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer*.

"A convenient summary of the work on which Professor Clowes has been engaged for some considerable time. . . . It is hardly necessary to say that any work on these subjects with these names on the title-page must be a valuable one, and one that no mining engineer—certainly no coal miner—can afford to ignore or to leave unread."—*Mining Journal*.

MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenaeum*.

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal*.

METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenaeum*.

EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth **£2 2s.**

"The book is a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of every one interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, cloth **15/0**

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, cloth, **3/6**; or, leather, pocket-book form, with tuck. [Just Published. **4/6**

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. **2/6**

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. By JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather **7/6**

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum*.

POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, leather **9/0**

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S GUIDE.

Comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth **3/6**

THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With 700 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, medium 8vo, over 900 pp. Strongly bound £1 5s.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Pameley has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Pameley's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth £1 8s.

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations, 12mo, cloth 3/6

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A., Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Colotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/0

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING

(Elementary and Practical Treatise on), with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth 2/6

GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"A clearly and well-written manual for persons engaged or interested in the granite industry."

—*Scotsman*.

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration, Chlorination, and Extraction by Cyanide, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U.S. Mint, San Francisco. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With about 250 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates and Working Drawings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. *[Just Published.]* **16/0**

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

Including its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth. *[Just Published.]* **7/6**

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will prove invaluable to all interested in gold mining, whether metallurgists or as investors."—*Chemical News*.

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixivation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. **10/6**

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, cloth. **12/6**

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

METALLURGY OF IRON.

By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, cloth. **5/0**

THE IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth. **16/0**

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by unpublished information derived from his own observations. The result is a very useful volume, which cannot fail to be of value to all interested in the iron industry of the country."—*Industries*.

ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHEN-DORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E. Super-royal 8vo, about 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates.

[Just Published. Net. £3 3s.]

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. The author has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer*.

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Bright's interestingly written and admirably illustrated book will meet with a welcome reception from cable men."—*Electrician*.

"The author deals with his subject from all points of view—political and strategical as well as scientific. The work will be of interest, not only to men of science, but to the general public. We can strongly recommend it."—*Athenæum*.

"The work contains a great store of technical information concerning the making and working of submarine telegraphs. In bringing together the most valuable results relating to the evolution of the telegraph, the author has rendered a service that will be very widely appreciated."—*Morning Post*.

THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Engineer's Year-Book," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather 5/0

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0]

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of every one in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised, with Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6]

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"A *vade-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.

THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.

A Handy Book of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS PATERSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"An example which deserves to be taken as a model by other authors. The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."—*Architect*.

THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.

A Popular Encyclopædia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Second Edition, with Appendix to date. Crown 8vo, 680 pp., 390 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. **7/6**

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,600 references will be found."—*Electrical Review*.

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With 88 Illustrations, Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper. [Just Published. **1/0**

"The book contains excellent advice and many practical hints for the help of those who wish to light their own houses."—*Building News*.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **1/6**

"Any one who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth . . . **10/6**

THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER.

With its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **2/0**

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. Cheaper Edition. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **9/0**

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, &c.

PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 450 pp., with 1,000 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite student's text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c., &c. For the Use of Students, Masons, and other Workmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Second Edition, with Glossary of Terms. Royal 8vo, 142 pp., with 52 Lithographic Plates, comprising nearly 400 separate Diagrams, cloth. 7/6

"Mr. Purchase's 'Practical Masonry' will undoubtedly be found useful to all interested in this important subject, whether theoretically or practically. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out, the diagrams being carefully drawn. The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason on many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pp., with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. . . . Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder*.

LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK for 1899.

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth. 4/0

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect*.

THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION OF GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth. 21/0

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges **£1 11s. 6d.**

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c., &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handler or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, boards **3/6**

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, ESQ., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.

For the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By GEORGE PYNE. 14 Plates, 4to, boards **7/6**

MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICER'S WORK

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificer's work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Eighth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size, gilt edges **1/6**

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

CONSTRUCTIONAL IRON AND STEEL WORK.

As Applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. A Practical Treatise for Architects, Students, and Builders. By F. CAMPIN. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"Any one who wants a book on ironwork, as employed in buildings for stanchions, columns, and beams, will find the present volume to be suitable. The author has had long and varied experience in designing this class of work. The illustrations have the character of working drawings. This practical book may be counted a most valuable work."—*British Architect*.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, cloth **15/0**

"The work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect*.

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Unprofessional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY.

THE PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE.

Being a Brief Account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification, and their Practical Application. By SIDNEY BARWISE, M.D. (Lond.), M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Camb.), Fellow of the Sanitary Institute, Medical Officer of Health to the Derbyshire County Council. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just published.* 5/0

"What process shall we adopt to purify our sewage?" This question has rarely been treated from so many points of view in one book. This volume teems with practical hints, which show the intimate knowledge the author has of his subject."—*The Engineer*.

"We know of no book of the same size which gives so complete and accurate an account of the principles of sewage purification."—*The Builder*.

WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* 7/6

"Dr. Rideal's book is both interesting and accurate, and contains a most useful résumé of the latest knowledge upon the subject of which it treats. It ought to be of great service to all who are connected with the supply of water for domestic or manufacturing purposes."—*The Engineer*.

"Dealing as clearly as it does with the various ramifications of such an important subject as water and its purification it may be warmly recommended. Local authorities and all engaged in sanitary affairs, and others interested in water supply, will read its pages with profit."—*Lancet*.

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for Small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Imp. 4to, half-bound morocco. (See page 10.) Net £6 6s.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

By PROFESSOR W. K. BUKTON, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. Royal 8vo, cloth. (See page 9) 25/0

THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.

A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Fcap. 8vo, cloth 7/6

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet*.

SANITARY ARRANGEMENT OF DWELLING-HOUSES.

A Handbook for Householders and Owners of Houses. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"This book will be largely read; it will be of considerable service to the public. It is well arranged, easily read, and for the most part devoid of technical terms."—*Lancet*.

VENTILATION.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

PLUMBING.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Seventh Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

SANITARY WORK IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

By CHARLES SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/0

DECORATIVE ARTS, &c.

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition **£1 11s. 6s.**

LIST OF PLATES:—1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH: PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound **5/0**

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, cloth boards **6/0**

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Seventh Edition. 152 pp., cr. 8vo. **1/0**

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.

DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ALPHABETS AND ILLUMINATION.

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MÆDIEVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards 2/6

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards 2/6

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

MÆDIEVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.

By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards 4/0

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards 6/0

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mædieval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper 1/6

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper 2/0

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

* * * Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

NATURAL SCIENCE, &c.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth 16/0

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Gore's 'Visible Universe' is one of the finest works on astronomical science that have recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth 5/0

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times*.

"A very handy book . . . the utility of which is much increased by its valuable tables of astronomical data."—*Athenaeum*.

THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated from WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. 400 pp., with upwards of 250 Woodcuts, imp. 8vo, cloth 18/0

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times*.

"The translation is as felicitous as it is accurate."—*Nature*.

ASTRONOMY.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, cloth 2/0

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth 5/0

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively in the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.

HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Enlarged and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.
378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth **6/0**

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

HANDBOOK OF HEAT.

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c.
117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth **6/0**

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond.
With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pp., cloth **5/0**

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics' Magazine*.

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by GEO. CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With
400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The book could not have been entrusted to any one better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of
100 Woodcuts. 8vo, cloth **9/6**

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenæum*.
"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

Edited by Dr. LARDNER. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In
Six Double Volumes, **£1 1s.** in a new and elegant cloth binding; or hand-
somely bound in half-morocco **£1 11s. 6d.**

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

Separate books formed from the above.

Common Things Explained. 5s.

The Microscope. 2s. cloth.

Popular Geology. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Popular Physics. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Steam and its Uses. 2s. cloth.

Popular Astronomy. 4s. 6d. cloth.

The Bee and White Ants. 2s. cloth.

The Electric Telegraph. 1s. 6d.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo **3/6**

"A very convenient class book for junior students in private schools."—*British Quarterly Review*.

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo **3/6**

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.

By Dr. LARDNER. Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo. **2/6**

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, &c.

THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst.C.E., 450 pp., crown 8vo, fully Illustrated, leather.

[Just Published. 10/6

"The book contains a vast amount of information. The author goes consecutively through the engineering details and practical methods involved in each of the different processes or parts of a gas-works. He has certainly succeeded in making a compilation of hard matters of fact absolutely interesting to read."—*Gas World*.

"A useful work of reference for the gas engineer and all interested in lighting or heating by gas, while the analyses of the various descriptions of gas will be of value to the technical chemist. All matter in any way connected with the manufacture and use of gas is dealt with. The book has evidently been carefully compiled, and certainly constitutes a useful addition to gas literature."—*BUILDER*.

"The volume contains a great quantity of specialised information, compiled, we believe, from trustworthy sources, which should make it of considerable value to those for whom it is specifically produced."—*Engineer*.

LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 7/6

ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, cloth 10/6

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. G. SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"Any one having the requisite apparatus and materials could make nitro-glycerine or gun-cotton, to say nothing of other explosives, by the aid of the instructions in this volume. This is one of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes through the whole list of explosives commonly used, names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent throughout."—*Engineer*.

A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. ESSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 12/6

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom, together with the Government and Railway Classifications, Acts of Parliament, &c. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, Insurance Companies and Manufacturers, and Users of Explosives and Dangerous Goods. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 374 pp., cloth.

[Just Published. 9/0
"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News*.

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. 390 pp. of Text. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, cloth . . . £1 10s.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenæum*.

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

Or, Practical Instructions for the Determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 12/6

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 7/6

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

A HANDY BOOK FOR BREWERS.

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examination tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *résumé* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Rlwy. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/0

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition, crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review*.

A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather 4/0

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C. E. Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 10/6

"The large trade that is done in the component parts of bicycles has placed in the way of men mechanically inclined extraordinary facilities for building bicycles for their own use. . . . The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field*.

"A most comprehensive and up-to-date treatise."—*The Cycle*.

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Wheeling*.

TEA PLANTING AND MANUFACTURE

(A Text Book of). Comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Industry, the Cultivation of the Plant, the Preparation of the Leaf for the Market, the Botany and Chemistry of Tea, &c. With some Account of the Laws affecting Labour in Tea Gardens in Assam and elsewhere. By DAVID CROLE, late of the Jokai Tea Company, &c. With Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/0

"The author writes as an expert, and gives the result of his personal experiences. The work can hardly fail to be of practical interest to tea growers and tea manufacturers."—*British Trade Journal*.

COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth 7/6

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*.

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*.

FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth £1 5s

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*.

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum*.

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle*.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALX. WATT. Fifth Edition, Revised, with an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*

PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5/0

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper-makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The World's Paper Trade Review*.

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making*

THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making." With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-Making' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

A TREATISE ON PAPER

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 3/6

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9/0

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE MAKING.

A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery Employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot or Shoe-Maker*. 12mo, cloth.

WOOD ENGRAVING.

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN.
12mo, cloth 1/6

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to any one wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besancon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, £2 2s. ; half-calf £2 10s.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'—*Watchmaker, Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. FRITTS. 370 pp., with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth 16/0

THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. 8vo, cloth. 9/0

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

A HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H. Inst. Boards, 1/6 ; or cloth, gilt 2/6

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer."—*Saturday Review*.

ELECTRO-DEPOSITION.

A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With Descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on ELECTRO-METALLURGY. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth 3/6

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a

ELECTROPLATING.

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

ELECTROTYPING.

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The book is thoroughly practical; the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth **3/0**

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth **3/0**

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

* * * *The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.*

SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth. [*Just Published.* **7/6**]

BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **2/0**

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker." Crown 8vo, cloth **2/0**

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 120 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. **5/0**

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL.

Containing a large Collection of Recipes or Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **2/0**

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

RUBBER HAND STAMPS

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Indiarubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of Indiarubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth **5"**

HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLACK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., price 1s. each.

These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*.

THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"A most valuable, if not indispensable manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects. 1/0

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

THE CABINET MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. 1/0

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanician, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

"Concise, clear, and practical."—*Saturday Review*.

COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, &c.

LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo . **3/6**

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*Counting House*.

THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenaeum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pp., strongly bound **6/0**

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D. A. JACKSON, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, strongly bound **10/6**

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenaeum*.

THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditiously Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. 396 pp., leather . . . **9/0**

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.
"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 422 Different Rates, ranging from $\frac{1}{11}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwt.s., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwt.s. Any number of tons, cwt.s., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, strongly bound . . . **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fifth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound . . . **£1 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from $\frac{1}{4}$ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from $\frac{1}{4}$ to 98 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from $\frac{1}{8}$ to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound . . . **£1 5s.**

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4s. to 55s. per week. By THOS. GARBUTT, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, half-bound . . . **6/0**

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by $\frac{1}{4}$ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound . . . **£1 5s.**

MATHEMATICAL TABLES (ACTUARIAL).

Comprising Commutation and Conversion Tables, Logarithms, Cologarithms, Antilogarithms and Reciprocals. By J. W. GORDON. Royal 8vo, mounted on canvas, in cloth case. [Just Published. **5/0**]

AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, &c.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

* A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT, Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations, strongly and handsomely bound. . . . £1 11s. 6o.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.
BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.
BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.
BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.
BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.
BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.
BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.
BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.
BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE AND ROOTS.
BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.
BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

** OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenaeum*.

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A compendium of authoritative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."—*Yorkshire Post*.

FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. . . . 12/6

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer*.

"The book is very attractive, . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful and useful work."—*Mark Lane Express*.

NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Sixth Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather. [Just Published. 6/0

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS: SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FREADING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum-in-parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"This little pocket-book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is so methodical—although so compressed—as to be intelligible to everyone who takes a glance through its pages. They teem with information."—*Farm and Home*.

BRITISH DAIRYING.

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELTON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.
 "Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/0

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated. 12/0

FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations. 12/0

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. 2/6

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Fourth Edition. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Freame. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"We have no doubt that the book will be welcomed by a large class of farmers and others interested in agriculture."—*Standard*.

FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 1/0

"This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times*

BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 1/0

BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth boards, 3/6; or, cloth limp, 2/6

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound Net 7/6

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture*.

THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, sewed 1/0

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 3/6

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By J. PINK. Crown 8vo 2/0

MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of *Gardening Illustrated*. Cloth . . . 3/6

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING, ESTATE AGENCY, &c.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT.

For the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of Property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, cloth . . . 5/0

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Buider*.

AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . 12/6

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenaeum*.

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Buider*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

INWOOD'S TABLES FOR PURCHASING ESTATES AND FOR THE VALUATION OF PROPERTIES,

Including Advowsons, Assurance Policies, Copyholds, Deferred Annuities, Freeholds, Ground Rents, Immediate Annuities, Leaseholds, Life Interests, Mortgages, Perpetuities, Renewals of Leases, Reversions, Sinking Funds, &c., &c. 25th Edition, Revised and Extended by WILLIAM SCHOOLING, F.R.A.S., with Logarithms of Natural Numbers and THOMAN'S Logarithmic Interest and Annuity Tables. 336 pp., Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just published. Net 8/0

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fédor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rule and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c., &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS.

A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 3/6

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

THE AGRICULTURAL SURVEYOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Manual of Practical Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data for the Use of Surveyors, Estate Agents, Agriculturists, Landowners, and others interested in the Management, Equipment, or Valuation of Landed Estates. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor and Valuer, Author of "The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. Pocket-book size.

[Nearly Ready. Price about 7/6

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT.

Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band 4/0

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal*.

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . 4/0

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

THE LAND VALUER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.

Being the above Two Works bound together. Leather 7/6

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.

A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including Dilapidations and Fixtures: with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Information on Building and on the right use of Decorative Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth 5/0

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration*.

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on Fine Art. . . . A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record*.

LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

MODERN JOURNALISM.

A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By JOHN B. MACKIE, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 2/0

"This invaluable guide to journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist*.

HANDBOOK FOR SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS

Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders for the Authorisation of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. LIVINGSTONE MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth £1 5s.

PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.

Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . 1/6

CONCILIATION & ARBITRATION in LABOUR DISPUTES.

A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., cloth 2/6

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a Concise Dictionary of Legal Terms. By A BARRISTER. Thirty-sixth Edition, carefully Revised, and including New Acts of Parliament of 1898. Comprising the *Benefices Act, 1898; new Marriage (Nonconformists) Act, 1898; Inebriates Act, 1898; Criminal Evidence Act, 1898; Vaccination Act, 1898; Vagrancy Act, 1898*; besides the *Workmen's Compensation Act, 1897; Infant Life Protection Act, 1897; Land Transfer Act, 1897, &c., &c.* Judicial Decisions during the year have also been duly noted. Crown 8vo, 750 pp. Price 6/8 (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [Just Published.]

The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—PRINCIPAL AND AGENT—PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES—MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BORROWERS, LENDERS AND SURETIES—SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS—CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES—BILLS OF SALE—BANKRUPTCY—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE—ACCIDENT AND FIDELITY INSURANCE—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—DISTRICT COUNCILS—PARISH COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—LIBEL AND SLANDER—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS—HUSBAND AND WIFE—DIVORCE—INFANCY—CUSTODY OF CHILDREN—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—CLERGY, CHURCH-WARDS, &c.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—INNKEEPERS—HORSES AND DOGS—TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES—FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, &c.

The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

- "It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand. . . . Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.
- "A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*.
- "A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe*.
- "This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury*.
- "A concise, cheap, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro*.
- "A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator*.

THE PAWNBROKER'S, FACTOR'S, AND MERCHANT'S GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.

With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Barrister-at-Law. Cloth 3/6

LABOUR CONTRACTS.

A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth 3/6

SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS

(1878-1891). For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLIS. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, sewed 6d.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, &c.

Geometry, Descriptive. J. F. HEATHER	2/-
Practical Plane Geometry. J. F. HEATHER.	2/-
Analytical Geometry. J. HANN & J. R. YOUNG.	2/-
Geometry. Part I. (Euclid, Bks. I.—III.) H. LAW	1/6
Part II. (Euclid, Books IV., V., VI., XI., XII.). H. LAW	1/6
Geometry, in 1 vol. (Euclid's Elements)	2/6
Plane Trigonometry. J. HANN	1/6
Spherical Trigonometry. J. HANN	1/-
The above 2 vols., bound together	2/6
Differential Calculus. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE	1/6
Integral Calculus. H. COX	1/-
Integral Calculus. J. HANN	1/-
Algebra. J. HADDON	2/-
Key to ditto	1/6
Book-keeping. J. HADDON	1/6
Arithmetic. J. R. YOUNG	1/6
Key to ditto	1/6
Equational Arithmetic. W. HIPSLEY	2/-
Arithmetic. J. HADDON	1/6
Key to ditto	1/6
Mathematical Instruments. HEATHER & WALMSLEY	2/-
Drawing & Measuring Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
Optical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
Surveying & Astronomical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
The above 3 vols., bound together	4/6
Mensuration and Measuring. T. BAKER	1/6
Slide Rule, & How to Use it. C. HOARE	2/6
Measures, Weights, & Moneys. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE	2/6
Logarithms, Treatise on, with Tables. H. LAW	3/-
Compound Interest and Annuities. F. THOMAN	4/-
Compendious Calculator. D. O'GORMAN	2/6
Mathematics. F. CAMPIN	3/-
Astronomy. R. MAIN & W. T. LYNN	2/-
Statics and Dynamics. T. BAKER	1/6

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE.

Building Estates. F. MAITLAND	2/-
Science of Building. E. W. TARN	3/6
Building, Art of. E. DOBSON	2/-
Book on Building. Sir E. BECKETT	4/6
Dwelling Houses, Erection of. S. H. BROOKS	2/6
Cottage Building. C. B. ALLEN	2/-
Acoustics of Public Buildings. Prof. T. R. SMITH	1/6
Practical Bricklaying. A. HAMMOND	1/6
Practical Brick Cutting & Setting. A. HAMMOND	1/6
Brickwork. F. WALKER	1/6
Brick and Tile Making. E. DOBSON	3/-
Practical Brick & Tile Book. DOBSON & HAMMOND	6/-
Carpentry and Joinery. T. TREDGOLD & E. W. TARN	3/6
Atlas of 35 plates to the above	6/-
Handrailing, and Staircasing. G. COLLINGS	2/6
Circular Work in Carpentry. G. COLLINGS	2/6
Roof Carpentry. G. COLLINGS	2/-
Construction of Roofs. E. W. TARN	1/6
Joints used by Builders. J. W. CHRISTY	3/-
Shoring. G. H. BLAGROVE	1/6
Timber Importer's & Builder's Guide. R. E. GRANDY	2/-
Plumbing. W. P. BUCHAN	3/6
Ventilation of Buildings. W. P. BUCHAN	3/6
Practical Plasterer. W. KEMP	2/-
House-Painting. E. A. DAVIDSON	5/-
Elementary Decoration. J. W. FACEY	2/-
Practical House Decoration. J. W. FACEY	2/6
Gas-Fitting. J. BLACK	2/6
Warming and Ventilation. C. TOMLINSON	3/-
Portland Cement for Users. H. FAJJA	2/-
Limes, Cements, & Mortars. G. R. BURNELL	1/6
Masonry and Stone Cutting. E. DOBSON	2/6
Arches, Piers, and Buttresses. W. BLAND	1/6
Quantities and Measurements. A. C. BEATON	1/6
Complete Measurer. R. HORTON	4/-
Light, for use of Architects. E. W. TARN	1/6
Hints to Young Architects. WIGHTWICK & GUILLAUME	3/6

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE—*contd.*

Dictionary of
Architecture
Architecture
The above
Architecture
The above
Architectural
Vitruvius' Ar
Grecian Arc
The above

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

Dictionary of
Painting, Fir
Grammar of
Perspective
Glass Staini
Music. C. O
Pianoforte I

~~DUPLICATE~~

JAN 20 '58 H

INDUS

Cements, Pa
Clocks and V
Goldsmith's
Silversmith's
Goldsmith's
Hall-Marking
Practical Or
Coach Build
Brass Found
House Deco
Letter-Paint
Boot and S
Mechanical
Wood Engra
Laundry

CROSBY

Eng 5308.98
Sails and sailmaking with draughtin
Cabot Science 005576300



3 2044 091 909 812

